



3

A  
Chanting  
Guide

A  
*Chanting  
Guide*

*PĀLI PASSAGES WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS  
DRAWN FROM THE PĀLI CANON*

*The Dhammayut Order  
in the United States of America*

COPYRIGHT 1994 THE DHAMMAYUT ORDER IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA; FOURTH EDITION, REVISED, 2017

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 Unported. To see a copy of this license visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>. “Commercial” shall mean any sale, whether for commercial or non-profit purposes or entities.

QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS BOOK MAY BE ADDRESSED TO

Metta Forest Monastery  
Valley Center, CA 92082-1409  
U.S.A.

ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

More Dhamma talks, books and translations are available at [dhammatalks.org](http://dhammatalks.org).

PRINTED COPY

A paperback copy of this book is available free of charge. To request one, write to: Book Request, Metta Forest Monastery, PO Box 1409, Valley Center, CA 92082 USA.

# *Pronunciation*

Pāli is the original language of the Theravadin Buddhist scriptures, the closest we have to the dialect spoken by the Buddha himself. It has no written script of its own, so every country that has adopted Theravada Buddhism has used its own script to transcribe it. In Thailand this has meant that Pāli has picked up some of the tones of the Thai language, as each consonant & consonant cluster in the Thai alphabet has a built-in tone—high, medium, low, rising, or falling. This accounts for the characteristic melody of Thai Pāli chanting.

## *Vowels*

Pāli has two sorts of vowels: long—ā, e, ī, o, ū, & ay; and short—a, i, & u. Unlike long and short vowels in English, however, the length here refers to the actual amount of time used to pronounce the vowel, and not to its quality. Thus ā & a are both pronounced like the a in father, simply that the sound ā is held for approximately twice as long as the sound a. The same principle holds for ī & i, and for ū & u. Thus, when chanting Pāli, the vowels are pronounced as follows:

- a** as in father
- o** as in go
- e** as in they
- u** as in glue
- i** as in machine
- ay** as in Aye!

## *Consonants*

Consonants are generally pronounced as they are in English, with a few unexpected twists:

c as in ancient  
p unaspirated, as in spot  
k unaspirated, as in skin  
ph as in upholstery  
kh as in backhand  
t unaspirated, as in stop  
ṃ & ṇ as ng  
th as in Thomas  
ñ as in cañon  
v as w

Certain two-lettered notations—bh, dh, ḍh, gh, jh—denote an aspirated sound, somewhat in the throat, that we do not have in English and that the Thais do not have in their language, either. The Thai solution to this problem is to pronounce bh as a throaty ph, dh as a throaty th, and gh as a throaty kh.

Pāli also contains retroflex consonants, indicated with a dot under the letter: ḍ, ḍh, ḷ, ṇ, ṭ, ṭh. These have no English equivalent. They are sounded by curling the tip of the tongue back against the palate, producing a distinct nasal tone.

## *Scanning*

The meters of Pāli poetry consists of various patterns of full-length syllables alternating with half-length syllables.

### **Full-length syllables:**

contain a long vowel (ā, e, ī, o, ū, ay); or  
end with ṃ; or  
end with a consonant followed by a syllable beginning with a consonant (e.g., Bud-dho, Dham-mo, Saṅ-gho).

(In this last case, the consonant clusters mentioned above—bh, dh, ḍh, gh, jh, kh, ph, th, ṭh—count as single consonants, while other combinations containing h—such as ḷh & mh—count as double.)

**Half-length syllables** end in a short vowel.

Thus, a typical line of verse would scan as follows:

**Van** - **dā** - ma - **haṃ** ta - ma - ra - **ṇaṃ** si - ra - **sā** ji - **nen** -  
**daṃ**

...with the bolded syllables receiving a full-length beat, and the others only a half-length.

In this book, wherever possible, many of the long compound words have been broken down with hyphens into their component words to make them easier to read and—for anyone studying Pāli—to understand. This creates only one problem in scanning: When the hyphen is preceded by a consonant (usually m or d) and followed by a vowel, the consonant forms a syllable together with the vowel following the hyphen and not with the vowel preceding it. Thus, for instance, *dhammam-etarṃ* would scan as *dham-ma-me-taṃ*, and *tam-araṇaṃ* as *ta-ma-ra-ṇaṃ*.

If all these rules seem daunting, the best course is simply to listen carefully to the group and to chant along, following as closely as possible their tempo, rhythm, and pitch. All voices, ideally, should blend together as one.

## *Chanting Styles*

The two most prominent Thai chanting styles are Magadha (*Makhot*) and Saṃyoga (*Saṃyok*). The above scanning rules apply to both styles, although Magadha pauses at commas, periods, and the ends of lines, whereas Saṃyoga does not. As for pronunciation, Saṃyoga has no retroflex consonants; it uses rising tones in syllables where Magadha uses falling tones; and it pronounces:

**b** & **bh** as an aspirated p (as in pin)  
**d** & **dh** as an aspirated t (as in tin)  
**g** & **gh** as an aspirated k (as in kin)  
**j** & **jh** as ch  
**ṅ** as y

# Morning Chanting

Arahāṃ sammā-sambuddho bhagavā.

*The Blessed One is Worthy & Rightly Self-awakened.*

Buddhaṃ bhagavantam abhivādemī.

*I bow down before the Awakened, Blessed One.*

(BOW DOWN)

Svākkhāto bhagavatā dhammo.

*The Dhamma is well-expounded by the Blessed One.*

Dhammam namassāmi.

*I pay homage to the Dhamma.*

(BOW DOWN)

Supaṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho.

*The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples has practiced well.*

Saṅgham namāmi.

*I pay respect to the Saṅgha.*

(BOW DOWN)

## Dedication

(LEADER)

Yam-amha kho mayam bhagavantam saraṇam gatā,

*We have gone for refuge to the Blessed One,*

(uddissa pabbajitā) yo no bhagavā satthā

*(have gone forth on account of) the Blessed One who is our Teacher*

yassa ca mayam bhagavato dhammam rocema.

*and in whose Dhamma we delight.*

Imehi sakkārehi tam bhagavantam sasaddhammam  
sasāvaka-saṅgham abhipūjayāma.

*With these offerings we worship most highly that Blessed One together with the True Dhamma & the Saṅgha of his disciples.*

Handa mayam buddhassa bhagavato pubba-bhāga-  
namakāram karomase:

*Now let us chant the preliminary passage in homage to the Awakened One, the Blessed One:*

(ALL)

[Namo tassa] bhagavato arahato sammā-  
sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

## *Praise for the Buddha*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam buddhābhithutiṃ karomase:

*Now let us give high praise to the Awakened One:*

(ALL)

[Yo so tathāgato] araham sammā-sambuddho,

*He who has attained the Truth, the Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened,*

Vijjā-carāṇa-sampanno sugato lokavidū,

*consummate in knowledge & conduct, one who has gone the good way, knower of the cosmos,*

Anuttaro purisa-damma-sārathi satthā deva-manussānam  
buddho bhagavā;

*unexcelled trainer of those who can be tamed, teacher of devas & human beings; awakened;  
blessed;*



Yo imaṃ lokam sadevakam samārakam sabrahmakam,  
Sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇim pajam sadeva-manussam sayam  
abhiññā sacchikatvā pavedesi.

*who made known—having realized it through direct knowledge—this world with its devas, māras, & brahmās, this generation with its contemplatives & brāhmans, its rulers & common people;*

Yo dhammam desesi ādi-kalyāṇam majjhe-kalyāṇam  
pariyosāna-kalyāṇam;

*who explained the Dhamma fine in the beginning, fine in the middle, fine in the end;*

Sāttham sabyañjanam kevala-paripuṇṇam parisuddham  
brahma-cariyam pakāsesi:

*who expounded the holy life both in its particulars & in its essence, entirely complete, surpassingly pure:*

Tam-aham bhagavantam abhipūjayāmi,

Tam-aham bhagavantam siraśā namāmi.

*I worship most highly that Blessed One,  
to that Blessed One I bow my head down.*

(BOW DOWN)

## *Praise for the Dhamma*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam dhammābhithutim karomase:

*Now let us give high praise to the Dhamma:*

(ALL)

[Yo so svākkhāto] bhagavatā dhammo,

*The Dhamma well-expounded by the Blessed One,*

Sandiṭṭhiko akāliko ehipassiko,

*to be seen here & now, timeless, inviting all to come & see,*

Opanayiko paccattam veditabbo viññūhi:

*pertinent, to be seen by the observant for themselves:*

Tam-aham dhammam abhipūjayāmi,

Tam-aham dhammam sirasā namāmi.

*I worship most highly that Dhamma,  
to that Dhamma I bow my head down.*

(BOW DOWN)

## *Praise for the Saṅgha*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam saṅghābhithutim karomase:

*Now let us give high praise to the Saṅgha:*

(ALL)

[Yo so supaṭipanno] bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced well,*

Uju-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced straightforwardly,*

Ñāya-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced methodically,*

Sāmīci-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced masterfully,*

Yadidaṃ cattāri purisa-yugāni aṭṭha purisa-puggalā:

*i.e., the four pairs—the eight types—of noble ones:*

Esa bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho—

*That is the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples—*

Āhuneyyo pāhuneyyo dakkhiṇeyyo añjali-karaṇīyo,

*worthy of gifts, worthy of hospitality, worthy of offerings, worthy of respect,*

Anuttaram puññakkhettaṃ lokassa:

*the incomparable field of merit for the world:*

Tam-aham saṅgham abhipūjayāmi,  
Tam-aham saṅgham sirasā namāmi.

*I worship most highly that Saṅgha,  
to that Saṅgha I bow my head down.*

(BOW DOWN)

## *Salutation to the Triple Gem & The Topics for Chastened Dispassion*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam ratanattayappaṇāma-gāthāyo c'eva saṃvega-  
vatthu-paridīpaka-pāṭhañ-ca bhaṇāmase:

*Now let us recite the stanzas in salutation to the Triple Gem together with the passage on the  
topics inspiring a sense of chastened dispassion:*

(ALL)

[Buddho susuddho] karuṇā-mahaṇṇavo,  
Yoccanta-suddhabbara-ñāṇa-locano,  
Lokassa pāpūpakilesa-ghātako:  
Vandāmi buddham aham-ādarena tam.

*The Buddha, well-purified, with ocean-like compassion,  
possessed of the eye of knowledge completely purified,  
destroyer of the evils & corruptions of the world:  
I revere that Buddha with devotion.*

Dhammo padīpo viya tassa satthuno,  
Yo magga-pākāmata-bhedabhinnako,  
Lokuttaro yo ca tad-attha-dīpano:  
Vandāmi dhammam aham-ādarena tam.

*The Teacher's Dhamma, like a lamp,  
divided into Path, Fruition, & the Deathless,*

*both transcendent (itself) & showing the way to that goal:  
I revere that Dhamma with devotion.*

Saṅho sukhattābhyatikhetta-saññito,  
Yo diṭṭha-santo sugatānubodhako,  
Lolappahīno ariyo sumedhaso:  
Vandāmi saṅghaṃ aham-ādarena taṃ.

*The Saṅgha, called a field better than the best,  
who have seen peace, awakening after the one gone the good way,  
who have abandoned heedlessness—the noble ones, the wise:  
I revere that Saṅgha with devotion.*

Icevam-ekant'abhipūjaneyyakam,  
Vatthuttayam vandayatābhisāṅkhatam,  
Puññam mayā yaṃ mama sabbupaddavā,  
Mā hontu ve tassa pabhāva-siddhiyā.

*By the power of the merit I have made  
in giving reverence to the Triple Gem  
worthy of only the highest homage,  
may all my obstructions cease to be.*

\* \* \*

Idha tathāgato loka uppanno arahaṃ sammā-sambbuddho,  
Dhammo ca desito niyyāniko upasamiko parinibbāniko  
sambodhagāmī sugatappavedito.

*and Dhamma is explained, leading out (of saṃsāra), calming, tending toward total  
unbinding, going to self-awakening, declared by one who has gone the good way.*

Mayan-taṃ dhammaṃ sutvā evaṃ jānāma,

*Having heard the Dhamma, we know this:*

Jāti-pi dukkhā jarā-pi dukkhā maraṇam-pi dukkham,

*Birth is stressful, aging is stressful, death is stressful,*

Soka-parideva-dukkha-domanass'upāyāsāpi dukkhā,

sorrow, lamentation, pain, distress, & despair are stressful,

Appiyehi sampayogo dukkho piyehi vippayogo dukkho  
yam-p'icchaṃ na labhati tam-pi dukkhaṃ.

association with things disliked is stressful, separation from things liked is stressful, not getting what one wants is stressful.

Saṅkhittena pañc'upādānakkhandhā dukkhā,

In short, the five clinging-aggregates are stressful,

Seyyathīdam:

namely:

Rūpūpādānakkhandho,

the form clinging-aggregate,

Vedanūpādānakkhandho,

the feeling clinging-aggregate,

Saññūpādānakkhandho,

the perception clinging-aggregate,

Saṅkhārūpādānakkhandho,

the fabrication clinging-aggregate,

Viññāṇūpādānakkhandho.

the consciousness clinging-aggregate.

Yesam pariññāya, Dharamāno so bhagavā,

Evam bahulam sāvake vineti,

So that they might fully understand this, the Blessed One, while still alive, often instructed his listeners in this way;

Evam bhāgā ca panassa bhagavato sāvakesu anusāsanī,

Bahulam pavattati:

many times did he emphasize this part of his admonition:

“Rūpaṃ aniccaṃ,

“Form is inconstant,

Vedanā aniccā,

feeling is inconstant,

Saññā aniccā,

*perception is inconstant,*

Saṅkhārā aniccā,

*fabrications are inconstant,*

Viññāṇaṃ aniccaṃ,

*consciousness is inconstant,*

Rūpaṃ anattā,

*form is not-self,*

Vedanā anattā,

*feeling is not-self,*

Saññā anattā,

*perception is not-self,*

Saṅkhārā anattā,

*fabrications are not-self,*

Viññāṇaṃ anattā,

*consciousness is not-self.*

Sabbe saṅkhārā aniccā,

*All fabrications are inconstant.*

Sabbe dhammā anattāti."

*All phenomena are not-self."*

Te (WOMEN: Tā ) mayam,

Otiṇṇāṃha jātiyā jarā-maraṇena,

Sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi,

Dukk'otiṇṇā dukkha-paretā,

*All of us, beset by birth, aging, & death, by sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs, beset by stress, overcome with stress, (consider),*

"Appeva nām'imassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa  
antakiriya paññāyethāti!"

*"O, that the end of this entire mass of suffering & stress might be known!"*

\* (MONKS & NOVICES)

Cira-parinibbutam-pi taṃ bhagavantam uddissa arahantam  
sammā-sambuddham,

Saddhā agārasmā anagāriyam pabbajitā,

*Having gone forth in faith from home to homelessness in dedication to the Blessed One, the Worthy One, the Rightly Self-awakened One, even though he was long ago totally unbound,*

Tasmim bhagavati brahma-cariyam carāma,

*we practice that Blessed One's holy life,*

(Bhikkhūnam sikkhā-sājīva-samāpannā.)\*

*(fully endowed with the bhikkhus' training & livelihood.)*

\* NOVICES OMIT THIS PHRASE.

Taṃ no brahma-cariyam,

Imassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa antakiriyāya

saṃvattatu.

*May this holy life of ours bring about the end of this entire mass of suffering & stress.*

\* (OTHERS)

Cira-parinibbutam-pi taṃ bhagavantam saraṇam gatā,

Dhammañ-ca bhikkhu-saṅghañ-ca,

*Having gone for refuge in the Blessed One, the Worthy One, the Rightly Self-awakened One— even though he was long ago totally unbound—as well as in the Dhamma & in the Bhikkhu Saṅgha,*

Tassa bhagavato sāsanaṃ yathā-sati yathā-balam  
manasikaroma,

Anupaṭipajjāma.

*we attend to the instruction of the Blessed One, as far as our mindfulness & strength will allow, and we practice accordingly.*

Sā sā no paṭipatti,

Imassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa antakiriyāya

saṃvattatu.

*May this practice of ours bring about the end of this entire mass of suffering & stress.*

## *Reflection at the Moment of Using the Requisites*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam taṅkhaṇika-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭham  
bhaṇāmase:

*Now let us recite the passage for reflection at the moment (of using the requisites):*

(ALL)

[Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso] cīvaram paṭisevāmi,

*Considering it thoughtfully, I use the robe,*

Yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya,

*simply to counteract the cold,*

Uṇhassa paṭighātāya,

*to counteract the heat,*

Daṃsa-makasa-vātātapa-siriṃsapa-samphassānam  
paṭighātāya,

*to counteract the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, sun, & reptiles;*

Yāvadeva hirikopina-paṭicchādan'attham.

*simply for the purpose of covering the parts of the body that cause shame.*

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso piṇḍapātam paṭisevāmi,

*Considering it thoughtfully, I use alms food,*

N'eva davāya na madāya na maṇḍanāya na vibhūsanāya,

*not playfully, nor for intoxication, nor for putting on bulk, nor for beautification,*

Yāvadeva imassa kāyassa ṭhitiyā yāpanāya vihiṃsuparatiyā  
brahma-cariyānuggahāya,

*but simply for the survival & continuance of this body, for ending its afflictions, for the support of the holy life,*



Iti purāṇañ-ca vedanaṃ paṭihaṅkhāmi navañ-ca vedanaṃ na  
uppādessāmi,

*(thinking,) "Thus will I destroy old feelings (of hunger) and not create new feelings (from overeating)."*

Yātrā ca me bhavissati anavajjatā ca phāsu-vihāro cāti.

*I will maintain myself, be blameless, & live in comfort.*

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso senāsanam paṭisevāmi,

*Considering it thoughtfully, I use the lodging,*

Yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya,

*simply to counteract the cold,*

Uṇhassa paṭighātāya,

*to counteract the heat,*

Daṃsa-makasa-vātātapa-siriṃsapa-samphassānam  
paṭighātāya,

*to counteract the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, sun, & reptiles;*

Yāvadeva utuparissaya-vinodanam paṭisallānārām'attham.

*simply as protection from the inclemencies of weather and for the enjoyment of seclusion.*

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso gilāna-paccaya-bhesajja-parikkhāram  
paṭisevāmi,

*Considering them thoughtfully, I use medicinal requisites for curing the sick,*

Yāvadeva uppannānam veyyābādhikānam vedanānam  
paṭighātāya,

*simply to counteract any pains of illness that have arisen,*

Abyāpajjha-paramatāyāti.

*and for maximum freedom from disease.*

# Evening Chanting

Arahāṃ sammā-sambuddho bhagavā.

*The Blessed One is Worthy & Rightly Self-awakened.*

Buddhaṃ bhagavantam abhivādemī.

*I bow down before the Awakened, Blessed One.*

(BOW DOWN)

Svākkhāto bhagavatā dhammo.

*The Dhamma is well-expounded by the Blessed One.*

Dhammam namassāmi.

*I pay homage to the Dhamma.*

(BOW DOWN)

Supaṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho.

*The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples has practiced well.*

Saṅgham namāmi.

*I pay respect to the Saṅgha.*

(BOW DOWN)

## Dedication

(LEADER)

Yam-amha kho mayam bhagavantam saraṇam gatā,

*We have gone for refuge to the Blessed One,*

(uddissa pabbajitā) yo no bhagavā satthā

*(have gone forth on account of) the Blessed One who is our Teacher*

yassa ca mayam bhagavato dhammam rocema.

*and in whose Dhamma we delight.*

Imehi sakkārehi tam bhagavantam sasaddhammam  
sasāvaka-saṅgham abhipūjayāma.

*With these offerings we worship most highly that Blessed One together with the True Dhamma & the Saṅgha of his disciples.*

Handadāni mayantam bhagavantam vācāya abhigāyitum  
pubba-bhāga-namakāraṅ-c'eva buddhānussati-nayaṅ-ca  
karomase:

*Now let us chant the preliminary passage in homage to the Blessed One, together with the guide to the recollection of the Buddha:*

(ALL)

[Namo tassa] bhagavato arahato sammā-  
sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

## *A Guide to the Recollection of the Buddha*

[Tam kho pana bhagavantam] evam kalyāṇo kitti-saddo  
abhuggato,

*This fine report of the Blessed One's reputation has spread far & wide:*

Itipi so bhagavā araham sammā-sambuddho,

*He is a Blessed One, a Worthy One, a Rightly Self-awakened One,*

Vijjā-caraṇa-sampanno sugato lokavidū,

*consummate in knowledge & conduct, one who has gone the good way, knower of the cosmos,*

Anuttaro purisa-damma-sārathi satthā deva-manussānam  
buddho bhagavāti.

*unexcelled trainer of those who can be tamed, teacher of devas & human beings; awakened;  
blessed.*

## Verses in Celebration of the Buddha

(LEADER)

Handa mayam buddhābhigītim karomase:

*Now let us chant in celebration of the Buddha:*

(ALL)

[Buddh'vārahanta]-varatādiguṇābhiyutto,

*The Buddha, endowed with such virtues as highest worthiness:*

Suddhābhiñña-karuṇāhi samāgatatto,

*In him, purity, supreme knowledge, & compassion converge.*

Bodhesi yo sujanatam kamalam va sūro,

*He awakens good people as the sun does the lotus.*

Vandām'aham tam-araṇam sirasā jinendam.

*I revere with my head that Peaceful One, the Conqueror Supreme.*

Buddho yo sabba-pāṇīnam

Saraṇam khemam-uttamam.

*The Buddha who for all beings is the secure, the highest refuge,*

Paṭhamānussatitṭhānam

Vandāmi tam sirena'ham,

*The first theme for recollection: I revere him with my head.*

Buddhassāhasmi dāso (WOMEN: dāsī) va

Buddho me sāmikissaro.

*I am the Buddha's servant; the Buddha is my sovereign master.*

Buddho dukkhassa ghātā ca

Vidhātā ca hitassa me.

*The Buddha is a destroyer of suffering & a provider of welfare for me.*

Buddhassāham niyyādemī

Sarīrañjīvitañ-c'idaṃ.

*To the Buddha I dedicate this body & this life of mine.*

Vandanto'haṃ (Vandantī'haṃ) carissāmi

Buddhasseva subodhitam.

*I will fare with reverence for the Buddha's genuine Awakening.*

N'atthi me saraṇam aññaṃ,

Buddho me saraṇam varam:

*I have no other refuge; the Buddha is my foremost refuge:*

Etena sacca-vajjena,

Vaḍḍheyyam satthu-sāsane.

*By the speaking of this truth, may I grow in the Teacher's instruction.*

Buddham me vandamānena (vandamānāya)

Yam puññaṃ pasutaṃ idha,

Sabbe'pi antarāyā me,

Māhesuṃ tassa tejasā.

*Through the majesty of the merit here produced by my reverence for the Buddha, may all my obstructions cease to be.*

(BOW DOWN & SAY)

Kāyena vācāya va cetaṣā vā,

Buddhe kukammaṃ pakataṃ mayā yaṃ,

Buddho paṭiggaṇhatu accayantaṃ,

Kāl'antare saṃvaritum va buddhe.

*Whatever bad kamma I have done to the Buddha*

*by body, by speech, or by mind,*

*may the Buddha accept my admission of it,*

*so that in the future I may show restraint toward the Buddha.*

## *A Guide to the Recollection of the Dhamma*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam̐ dhammānussati-nayam̐ karomase:

*Now let us recite the guide to the recollection of the Dhamma:*

(ALL)

[Svākkhāto] bhagavatā dhammo,

*The Dhamma is well-expounded by the Blessed One,*

Sanditṭhiko akāliko ehipassiko,

*to be seen here & now, timeless, inviting all to come & see,*

Opanayiko paccattam̐ veditabbo viññūhīti.

*pertinent, to be seen by the observant for themselves.*

## *Verses in Celebration of the Dhamma*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam̐ dhammābhigītim̐ karomase:

*Now let us chant in celebration of the Dhamma:*

(ALL)

[Svākkhātata] diguṇa-yogavasena seyyo,

*Superior, through having such virtues as being well-expounded,*

Yo magga-pāka-pariyatti-vimokkha-bhedo,

*Divided into Path & Fruit, study & emancipation,*

Dhammo kuloka-patanā tadadhāri-dhārī.

*The Dhamma protects those who hold to it from falling into miserable worlds.*

Vandām'aham̐ tama-haram̐ vara-dhammam-etam̐.

*I revere that foremost Dhamma, the destroyer of darkness.*

Dhammo yo sabba-pāṇīnam̐

Saraṇaṃ khemam-uttamaṃ.

*The Dhamma that for all beings is the secure, the highest refuge,*

Dutiyaṇussatiṭṭhānaṃ

Vandāmi taṃ sirena'haṃ,

*The second theme for recollection: I revere it with my head.*

Dhammassāhasmi dāso (dāsī) va

Dhammo me sāmikissaro.

*I am the Dhamma's servant; the Dhamma is my sovereign master.*

Dhammo dukkhassa ghātā ca

Vidhātā ca hitassa me.

*The Dhamma is a destroyer of suffering & a provider of welfare for me.*

Dhammassāhaṃ niyyādemi

Sarīrañjīvitañ-c'idaṃ.

*To the Dhamma I dedicate this body & this life of mine.*

Vandanto'haṃ (Vandantī'haṃ) carissāmi

Dhammasseva sudhammataṃ.

*I will fare with reverence for the Dhamma's genuine rightness.*

N'atthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ,

Dhammo me saraṇaṃ varam:

*I have no other refuge; the Dhamma is my foremost refuge:*

Etena sacca-vajjena,

Vaḍḍheyyaṃ satthu-sāsane.

*By the speaking of this truth, may I grow in the Teacher's instruction.*

Dhammaṃ me vandamānena (vandamānāya)

Yaṃ puññaṃ pasutaṃ idha,

Sabbe'pi antarāyā me,

Māhesum tassa tejasā.

*Through the majesty of the merit here produced by my reverence for the Dhamma, may all my obstructions cease to be.*

(BOW DOWN & SAY)

Kāyena vācāya va cetasā vā,  
Dhamme kukammaṃ pakataṃ mayā yaṃ,  
Dhammo paṭiggaṇhatu accayantaṃ,  
Kāl'antare saṃvarituṃ va dhamme.

*Whatever bad kamma I have done to the Dhamma  
by body, by speech, or by mind,  
may the Dhamma accept my admission of it,  
so that in the future I may show restraint toward the Dhamma.*

## *A Guide to the Recollection of the Saṅgha*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam saṅghānussati-nayam karomase:

*Now let us recite the guide to the recollection of the Saṅgha:*

(ALL)

[Supaṭipanno] bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced well,*

Uju-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced straightforwardly,*

Ñāya-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced methodically,*

Sāmīci-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced masterfully,*

Yadidaṃ cattāri purisa-yugāni aṭṭha purisa-puggalā:

*i.e., the four pairs—the eight types—of noble ones:*

Esa bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho—



*That is the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples—*

Āhuneyyo pāhuneyyo dakkhiṇeyyo añjali-karaṇīyo,

*worthy of gifts, worthy of hospitality, worthy of offerings, worthy of respect,*

Anuttaṃ puñṇakkhettaṃ lokassati.

*the incomparable field of merit for the world.*

## *Verses in Celebration of the Saṅgha*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam saṅghābhigītiṃ karomase:

*Now let us chant in celebration of the Saṅgha:*

(ALL)

[Saddhammajō] supaṭipatti-guṇādiyutto,

*Born of the true Dhamma, endowed with such virtues as good practice,*

Yotthābbidho ariya-puggala-saṅgha-settho,

*The supreme Saṅgha formed of the eight types of Noble Ones,*

Sīlādidhamma-pavarāsaya-kāya-citto:

*Guided in body & mind by such principles as virtue:*

Vandāmaham tam-ariyāna-gaṇam susuddham.

*I revere that group of Noble Ones well-purified.*

Saṅgho yo sabba-pāṇīnam

Saraṇam khemam-uttamam.

*The Saṅgha that for all beings is the secure, the highest refuge,*

Tatīyānussatitthānam

Vandāmi tam sirenaham,

*The third theme for recollection: I revere it with my head.*

Saṅghassasāhasmi dāso (dāsī) va

Saṅgho me sāmikissaro.

*I am the Saṅgha's servant, the Saṅgha is my sovereign master,*

Saṅgho dukkhassa ghātā ca

Vidhātā ca hitassa me.

*The Saṅgha is a destroyer of suffering & a provider of welfare for me.*

Saṅghassāham niyyādemī

Sarīrañjīvitañ-c'idam.

*To the Saṅgha I dedicate this body & this life of mine.*

Vandanto'ham (Vandantī'ham) carissāmi

Saṅghassopatipannatam.

*I will fare with reverence for the Saṅgha's genuine practice.*

N'atthi me saraṇam aññaṃ,

Saṅgho me saraṇam varam:

*I have no other refuge; the Saṅgha is my foremost refuge:*

Etena sacca-vajjena,

Vaḍḍheyyaṃ satthu-sāsane.

*By the speaking of this truth, may I grow in the Teacher's instruction.*

Saṅgham me vandamānena (vandamānāya)

Yaṃ puññaṃ pasutaṃ idha,

Sabbe'pi antarāyā me,

Māhesum tassa tejasā.

*Through the majesty of the merit here produced by my reverence for the Saṅgha, may all my obstructions cease to be.*

(BOW DOWN & SAY)

Kāyena vācāya va cetasā vā,

Saṅghe kukammaṃ pakataṃ mayā yaṃ,

Saṅgho paṭiggaṇhatu accayantaṃ,

Kāl'antare saṃvaritum va saṅghe.

*Whatever bad kamma I have done to the Saṅgha  
by body, by speech, or by mind,  
may the Saṅgha accept my admission of it,  
so that in the future I may show restraint toward the Saṅgha.*

## *Reflection after Using the Requisites*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam atīta-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭham bhaṇāmase:

*Now let us recite the passage for reflection on the past (use of the requisites):*

(ALL)

[Ajja mayā] apaccavekkhitvā yaṃ cīvaram paribhuttaṃ,

*Whatever robe I used today without consideration,*

Tam yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya,

*was simply to counteract the cold,*

Uṇhassa paṭighātāya,

*to counteract the heat,*

Daṃsa-makasa-vātātapa-siriṃsapa-samphassānam

paṭighātāya,

*to counteract the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, sun, & reptiles;*

Yāvadeva hirikopina-paṭicchādan'attham.

*simply for the purpose of covering the parts of the body that cause shame.*

Ajja mayā apaccavekkhitvā yo piṇḍapāto paribhutto,

*Whatever alms food I used today without consideration,*

So n'eva davāya na madāya na maṇḍanāya na vibhūsanāya,

*was not used playfully, nor for intoxication, nor for putting on bulk, nor for beautification,*

Yāvadeva imassa kāyassa ṭhitiyā yāpanāya vihimsuparatiyā

brahma-cariyānuggahāya,

*but simply for the survival & continuance of this body, for ending its afflictions, for the support of the holy life,*

Iti purāṇañ-ca vedanaṃ paṭihaṅkhāmi navañ-ca vedanaṃ na  
uppādessāmi,

*(thinking,) Thus will I destroy old feelings (of hunger) and not create new feelings (from overeating).*

Yātrā ca me bhavissati anavajjatā ca phāsu-vihāro cāti.

*I will maintain myself, be blameless, & live in comfort.*

Ajja mayā apaccavekkhitvā yaṃ senāsanam paribhuttam,

*Whatever lodging I used today without consideration,*

Tam yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya,

*was simply to counteract the cold,*

Uṇhassa paṭighātāya,

*to counteract the heat,*

Daṃsa-makasa-vātātapa-siriṃsapa-samphassānam

paṭighātāya,

*to counteract the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, sun, & reptiles;*

Yāvadeva utuparissaya-vinodanam paṭisallānārām'attham.

*simply for protection from the inclemencies of weather and for the enjoyment of seclusion.*

Ajja mayā apaccavekkhitvā yo gilāna-paccaya-bhesajja-

parikkhāro paribhutto,

*Whatever medicinal requisite for curing the sick I used today without consideration,*

So yāvadeva uppannānam veyyābādhikānam vedanānam

paṭighātāya,

*was simply to counteract any pains of illness that had arisen,*

Abyāpajjha-paramatāyāti.

*and for maximum freedom from disease.*

# Reflections

## Contemplation of the Body

(LEADER)

Handa mayam kāyagatā-sati-bhāvanā-pāṭham̐ bhaṇāmase:

*Let us now recite the passage on mindfulness immersed in the body.*

(ALL)

Ayam̐ kho me kāyo,

*This body of mine,*

Uddham̐ pādatalā,

*from the soles of the feet on up,*

Adho kesa-matthakā,

*from the crown of the head on down,*

Taca-pariyanto,

*surrounded by skin,*

Pūro nānappakārassa asucino,

*filled with all sorts of unclean things.*

Atthi imasmim̐ kāye:

*In this body there is:*

Kesā Hair of the head,

Lomā Hair of the body,

Nakhā Nails,

Dantā *Teeth,*  
Taco *Skin,*  
Mam̐sam̐ *Flesh,*  
Nhārū *Tendons,*  
Atthī *Bones,*  
Aṭṭhimiñjam̐ *Bone marrow,*  
Vakkam̐ *Spleen,*  
Hadayam̐ *Heart,*  
Yakanam̐ *Liver,*  
Kilomakam̐ *Membranes,*  
Pihakam̐ *Kidneys,*  
Papphāsam̐ *Lungs,*  
Antam̐ *Large intestines,*  
Antaguṇam̐ *Small intestines,*  
Udariyam̐ *Gorge,*  
Karīsam̐ *Feces,*  
Matthake matthaluṅgam̐ *Brain,*  
Pittam̐ *Gall,*  
Semham̐ *Phlegm,*  
Pubbo *Lymph,*  
Lohitam̐ *Blood,*  
Sedo *Sweat,*  
Medo *Fat,*  
Assu *Tears,*

Vasā Oil,  
Kheḷo Saliva,  
Siṅghāṇikā Mucus,  
Lasikā Oil in the joints,  
Muttam̐ Urine.

Evam-ayaṃ me kāyo:

*Such is this body of mine:*

Uddham̐ pādatalā,

*from the soles of the feet on up,*

Adho kesa-matthakā,

*from the crown of the head on down,*

Taca-pariyanto,

*surrounded by skin,*

Pūro nānappakārassa asucino.

*filled with all sorts of unclean things.*

## *Five Subjects for Frequent Recollection*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam abhiṅha-paccavekkhaṇa-pātham bhaṇāmase:

*Let us now recite the passage for frequent recollection:*

(ALL)

Jarā-dhammomhi jaram anatīto.

*I am subject to aging. Aging is unavoidable.*

Byādhi-dhammomhi byādhim anatīto.

*I am subject to illness. Illness is unavoidable.*

Maraṇa-dhammomhi maraṇam anatīto.

*I am subject to death. Death is unavoidable.*

Sabbehi me piyehi manāpehi nānā-bhāvo vinā-bhāvo.

*I will grow different, separate from all that is dear & appealing to me.*

Kammasakomhi kamma-dāyādo kamma-yoni kamma-bandhu kamma-paṭisaraṇo.

*I am the owner of my actions, heir to my actions, born of my actions, related through my actions, and live dependent on my actions.*

Yam kammaṃ karissāmi kalyāṇam vā pāpakam vā tassa dāyādo bhavissāmi.

*Whatever I do, for good or for evil, to that will I fall heir.*

Evam amhehi abhiṅham paccavekkhitabbam.

*We should often reflect on this.*



## *The Verses on Friends*

Aññadatthu haro mitto

*One who makes friends only to cheat them,*

Yo ca mitto vacī-paramo,

*one who is good only in word,*

Anupiyañ-ca yo āhu,

*one who flatters & cajoles,*

Apāyesu ca yo sakhā:

*and a companion in ruinous fun:*

Ete amitte cattāro Iti viññāya paṇḍito

*These four the wise know as non-friends.*

Ārakā parivajjeyya

*Avoid them from afar,*

Maggam paṭibhayam yathā.

*like a dangerous road.*

Upakāro ca yo mitto,

*A friend who is helpful,*

Sukha-dukkho ca yo sakhā,

*one who shares in your sorrows & joys,*

Atthakkhāyī ca yo mitto,

*one who points you to worthwhile things,*

Yo ca mittānukampako:

*one sympathetic to friends:*

Ete'pi mitte cattāro Iti viññāya paṇḍito.

*These four the wise know as true friends.*

Sakkaccaṃ payirupāseyya,

*Attend to them earnestly,*

Mātā puttaṃ va orasaṃ.

*as a mother her child.*

## *The Verses on Respect*

Satthu-garu dhamma-garu,

*One with respect for the Buddha & Dhamma,*

Saṅghe ca tibba-gāraṇo,

*and strong respect for the Saṅgha,*

Samādhi-garu ātāpī,

*one who is ardent with respect for concentration,*

Sikkhāya tibba-gāraṇo,

*and strong respect for the Training,*

Appamāda-garu bhikkhu,

*one who sees danger and respects being heedful,*

Paṭisanthāra-gāraṇo:

*and shows respect in welcoming guests:*

Abhabbo parihaṇāya,

*A person like this cannot decline,*

Nibbānas'eva santike.

*stands right in the presence of Nibbāna.*

## *The Verses on the Noble Truths*

Ye dukkham nappajānanti

*Those who don't discern suffering,*

Atho dukkhassa sambhavam

*suffering's cause,*

Yattha ca sabbaso dukkham Asesam uparujjhati,

*and where it totally stops, without trace,*

Tañ-ca maggam na jānanti,

*who don't understand the path,*

Dukkhūpasama-gāminam

*the way to the stilling of suffering:*

Ceto-vimutti-hīnā te

*They are far from release of awareness,*

Atho paññā-vimuttiyā.

*and release of discernment.*

Abhabbā te anta-kiriyāya

*Incapable of making an end,*

Te ve jāti-jarūpagā.

*they'll return to birth & aging again.*

Ye ca dukkham pajānanti

*While those who do discern suffering,*

Atho dukkhassa sambhavam,

*suffering's cause,*

Yattha ca sabbaso dukkham Asesam uparujjhati,  
*and where it totally stops, without trace,*  
Tañ-ca maggam pajānanti,  
*who understand the path,*  
Dukkūpasama-gāminam:  
*the way to the stilling of suffering:*  
Ceto-vimutti-sampannā  
*They are consummate in release of awareness,*  
Atho paññā-vimuttiyā.  
*and in release of discernment.*  
Bhabbā te anta-kiriyāya  
*Capable of making an end,*  
Na te jāti-jarūpagāti.  
*they won't return to birth & aging, ever again.*

## *The Guardian Meditations*

Buddhānussati mettā ca

Asubhaṃ maraṇassati,

Iccimā catur'ārakkhā

Kātabbā ca vipassanā

*These four meditations—recollection of the Buddha, goodwill, the foulness of the body, and mindfulness of death—are guardians & means of insight that should be done.*

Visuddha-dhamma-santāno

Anuttarāya bodhiyā

Yogato ca pabodhā ca

Buddho Buddho'ti ñāyate.

*Endowed with pure qualities through his unexcelled Awakening, and from training others to awaken, he is known as the Awakened/Awakening One.*

Narānara-tiracchāna-

bhedā sattā sukhesino,

Sabbe'pi sukhino hontu

Sukhitattā ca khemino.

*All living beings—human, non-human, & animal—who are searching for happiness: May they all be happy and, through their happiness, secure.*

Kesa-lomādi-chavānaṃ

Ayam'eva samussayo

Kāyo sabbo'pi jeguccho

Vaṇṇādito paṭikkulo.

*This conglomeration of things from dead bodies, like hair of the head & hair of the body: The body as a whole is disgusting and, in terms of such things as its colors, unclean.*

Jīvit'indriy'upaccheda-

saṅkhāta-maraṇaṃ siyā,

Sabbesaṃ pīdha pāṇīnaṃ

Taṅ-hi dhuvam na jīvitam.

*Death, the destruction of the faculty of life, will come to all beings. That is certain, but life is not.*

## Ten Reflections

Dasa ime bhikkhave dhammā,

Pabbajitena abhiṅham̐ paccavekkhitabbā,

*Those gone forth should frequently reflect on these ten things.*

Katame dasa?

*Which ten?*

1) Vevaṇṇiyamhi ajjhūpagatoti.

*I have left the social order.*

2) Parapaṭibaddhā me jīvikāti.

*My life needs the support of others.*

3) Añño me ākappo karaṇīyoti.

*I must change the way I behave.*

4) Kacci nu kho me attā sīlato na upavadatīti?

*Can I fault myself with regard to the precepts?*

5) Kacci nu kho maṃ anuvicca viññū sabrahma-cārī sīlato na upavadantīti?

*Can my observant fellows in the holy life, on close examination, fault me with regard to the precepts?*

6) Sabbehi me piyehi manāpehi nānā-bhāvo vinā-bhāvoti.

*I will grow different, separate from all that is dear & appealing to me.*

7) Kammassakomhi kamma-dāyādo kamma-yoni kamma-bandhu kamma-paṭisaraṇo. Yaṃ kammaṃ karissāmi



kalyāṇaṃ vā pāpakaṃ vā tassa dāyādo bhavissāṃmīti.

*I am the owner of my actions, heir to my actions, born of my actions, related through my actions, and live dependent on my actions. Whatever I do, for good or for evil, to that will I fall heir.*

8) Katham-bhūtassa me rattin-divā vītipatantīti?

*What am I becoming as the days & the nights fly past?*

9) Kacci nu kho'haṃ suññāgāre abhiraṃmāṃmīti?

*Is there an empty dwelling in which I delight?*

10) Atthi nu kho me uttari-manussa-dhammā, alam-ariya-ñāṇa-dassana-viseso adhigato, so'haṃ pacchime kāle sabrahma-cārīhi puttho, na maṅku bhavissāṃmīti?

*Have I attained a superior human state, a truly noble knowledge & vision, such that when my fellows in the holy life ask me near the hour of my death, I will not feel ashamed?*

Ime kho bhikkhave dasa dhammā pabbajitena abhiṇham paccavekkhitabbāti.

*These are the ten things on which those gone forth should frequently reflect.*

## *The Four Dhamma Summaries*

1. Upanīyati loko.

*The world is swept away.*

Addhuvo.

*It does not endure.*

2. Atāṇo loko.

*The world offers no shelter.*

Anabhissaro.

*There is no one in charge.*

3. Assako loko.

*The world has nothing of its own.*

Sabbam̐ pahāya gamanīyam̐.

*One has to pass on, leaving everything behind.*

4. Ūno loko,

*The world is insufficient,*

Atitto,

*insatiable,*

Taṇhā dāso.

*a slave to craving.*

## *Ovāda-pāṭimokkha Gāthā*

Khantī paramam tapo tītikkhā.

Nibbānam paramam vadanti buddhā.

Na hi pabbajito parūpaghātī;

Samaṇo hoti param viheṭhayanto.

*Patient forbearance is the highest austerity.*

*Unbinding is highest: That's what the Buddhas say.*

*He is no monk who harms another;*

*nor a contemplative, he who oppresses another.*

Sabba-pāpassa akaraṇam,

Kusalassūpasampadā,

Sacitta-pariyodapanam:

Etam buddhāna-sāsanam.

*The non-doing of all evil,*

*the performance of what is skillful,*

*the cleansing of one's own mind:*

*This is the Buddhas' teaching.*

Anūpavādo anūpaghāto

Pāṭimokkhe ca samvaro

Mattaññutā ca bhatasmim

Pantañ-ca sayan'āsanam.

Adhicitte ca āyogo:

Etam buddhāna-sāsananti.

*Not reviling, not injuring,  
restraint in line with the monastic code,  
moderation in food,  
dwelling in seclusion,  
devotion to the heightened mind:  
This is the Buddhas' teaching.*

## *The Sublime Attitudes*

(METTĀ – GOODWILL)

Aham sukhito homi

*May I be happy.*

Niddukkho homi

*May I be free from stress & pain.*

Avero homi

*May I be free from animosity.*

Abyāpajho homi

*May I be free from oppression.*

Anīgho homi

*May I be free from trouble.*

Sukhī attānam pariharāmi

*May I look after myself with ease.*

Sabbe sattā sukhitā hontu.

*May all living beings be happy.*

Sabbe sattā averā hontu.

*May all living beings be free from animosity.*

Sabbe sattā abyāpajhā hontu.

*May all living beings be free from oppression.*

Sabbe sattā anīghā hontu.

*May all living beings be free from trouble.*

Sabbe sattā sukhī attānam pariharantu.

*May all living beings look after themselves with ease.*

(KARUṆĀ – COMPASSION)

Sabbe sattā sabba-dukkhā pamuccantu.

*May all living beings be freed from all stress & pain.*

(MUDITĀ – EMPATHETIC JOY)

Sabbe sattā laddha-sampattito mā vigacchantu.

*May all living beings not be deprived of the good fortune they have attained.*

(UPEKKHĀ – EQUANIMITY)

Sabbe sattā kammassakā kamma-dāyādā kamma-yonī  
kamma-bandhū kamma-paṭisaraṇā.

*All living beings are the owners of their actions, heir to their actions, born of their actions, related through their actions, and live dependent on their actions.*

Yaṃ kammaṃ karissanti kalyāṇaṃ vā pāpakaṃ vā tassa  
dāyādā bhavissanti.

*Whatever they do, for good or for evil, to that will they fall heir.*

\* \* \*

[Sabbe sattā sadā hontu]

Averā sukha-jīvino.

*May all beings live happily,  
always free from animosity.*

Kataṃ puñña-phalaṃ mayham

Sabbe bhāgī bhavantu te.

*May all share in the blessings  
springing from the good I have done.*

\* \* \*

[Hotu sabbam̐ sumaṅgalaṃ]

*May there be every good blessing.*

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

*May all the devas protect you.*

Sabba-buddhānubhāvena

*Through the power of all the Buddhas,*

Sotthī hontu nirantaram̐

*may you forever be well.*

Hotu sabbam̐ sumaṅgalaṃ

*May there be every good blessing.*

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

*May all the devas protect you.*

Sabba-dhammānubhāvena

*Through the power of all the Dhamma,*

Sotthī hontu nirantaram̐

*may you forever be well.*

Hotu sabbam̐ sumaṅgalaṃ

*May there be every good blessing.*

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

*May all the devas protect you.*

Sabba-saṅghānubhāvena

*Through the power of all the Saṅgha,  
Sotthī hontu nirantaram  
may you forever be well.*



# Sabba-patti-dāna Gāthā

VERSES FOR DEDICATION OF MERIT

Puññass'idāni katassa

Yān'aññāni katāni me

Tesañ-ca bhāgino hontu

Sattānantāppamāṇakā.

*May all beings—without limit, without end—have a share in the merit just now made, and in any other merit I have made.*

Ye piyā guṇavantā ca

Mayham mātā-pitādayo

Ditthā me cāpyaditthā vā

Aññe majjhata-verino;

*Those who are dear & kind to me—beginning with my mother & father—whom I have seen or never seen; and others, neutral or hostile;*

Sattā titthanti lokasmiṃ

Te-bhumkā catu-yonikā

Pañc'eka-catuvokārā

Samsarantā bhavābhavā:

*beings established in the cosmos—the three realms, the four modes of birth, with five, one, or four aggregates—wandering on from realm to realm:*

Ñātam ye pattidānam-me

Anumodantu te sayam

Ye c'imam nappajānanti

Devā tesaṃ nivedayum.

*If they know of my dedication of merit, may they themselves rejoice, and if they do not know, may the devas inform them.*

Mayā dinnāna-puññānaṃ

Anumodana-hetunā

Sabbe sattā sadā hontu

Averā sukha-jīvino.

*By reason of their rejoicing in my gift of merit, may all beings always live happily, free from animosity.*

Khemappadañ-ca pappontu

Tesāsā sijnhatam subhā.

*May they attain the Serene State, and their beautiful hopes be fulfilled.*

# Devatā dipattidāna Gāthā

DEDICATION OF MERIT TO THE DEVAS & OTHERS

(LEADER)

Handa mayam pattidāna-gāthāyo bhaṇāmase:

*Now let us recite the verse for dedicating merit:*

(ALL)

Yā devatā santi vihāra-vāsini

Thūpe ghare bodhi-ghare tahim tahim

Tā dhamma-dānena bhavantu pūjitā

Sotthim karonthe'dha vihāra-maṇḍale.

*May the devas dwelling in the temple,  
the stupa, the buildings, the Bodhi-tree enclosure, here & there,  
be honored with the gift of Dhamma.*

*May they bring about well-being here in the monastery.*

Therā ca majjhā navakā ca bhikkhavo

Sārāmikā dānapatī upāsakā

Gāmā ca desā nigamā ca issarā

Sappāṇa-bhūtā sukhitā bhavantu te.

*May elder, intermediate, & new monks,  
temple attendants, donors, lay followers;  
towns, cities, & principalities,  
with their beings & spirits be happy.*

Jalābujā ye'pi ca aṇḍa-sambhavā

Samseda-jātā athav'opapātikā

Niyyānikam dhamma-varam paṭicca te

Sabbe'pi dukkhassa karontu saṅkhayam.

*Whether born from a womb, from an egg,*

*from slime, or spontaneously arising:*

*May they, in dependence on the foremost Dhamma for leading out,  
all make an end to suffering & stress.*

Thātu ciraṃ satam dhammo

Dhammaddharā ca puggalā.

Saṅgho hotu samaggova

Atthāya ca hitāya ca.

Amhe rakkhatu saddhammo

Sabbe'pi dhammacāriṇo.

Vuḍḍhim sampāpuṇeyyāma,

Dhamme ariyappavedite.

*May the Dhamma stand firm for long,*

*along with those individuals who maintain it.*

*May the Saṅgha live in harmony, for our welfare & benefit.*

*May the true Dhamma protect us,*

*together with all who practice the Dhamma.*

*May we flourish in the Dhamma taught by the noble ones.*

# Uddissanādhittāna Gāthā

VERSES FOR DEDICATING MERIT

Iminā puñña-kammena

Upajjhāyā guṇ'uttarā

*By this act of merit, may my highly virtuous preceptors;*

Ācariyūpakārā ca

Mātā pitā ca ñātakā piyā mamam

*teachers, benefactors, mother, father, & (my dear) relatives;*

Suriyo candimā rājā

Guṇavantā narā-pi ca

*the sun, the moon, the king; virtuous people;*

Brahma-Mārā ca Indā ca

Loka-pālā ca devatā

*Brahmas, Māras, & Indras; devas who are protectors of the cosmos;*

Yamo mittā manussā ca

Majjhattā verikā-pi ca:

*Yama; human beings friendly, neutral, & hostile:*

Sabbe sattā sukhī hontu

Puññāni pakatāni me

Sukham ca tividham dentu

Khippam pāpetha vo matam.

*May all beings be happy. May the meritorious deeds done by me give threefold happiness (in this life, in future lives, & Liberation).*

*May you all quickly attain your wish.*

Iminā puñña-kammena

Iminā uddisena ca

*Through this act of merit, through this dedication,*

Khippāham sulabhe c'eva

Taṅh'upādāna-chedanam.

*may I quickly & easily reach the cutting through of craving & clinging.*

Ye santāne hinā dhammā

Yāva nibbānato mamaṃ

Nassantu sabbadā yeva

Yattha jāto bhava bhava.

*As long as I am on the way to unbinding,  
may any low qualities in my character be entirely destroyed,  
wherever I am born in one state of becoming after another.*

Uju-cittam sati-paññā

Sallekkho viriyamhinā

*May I have an upright mind, mindfulness, discernment, strictness, persistence,*

Mārā labhantu n'okāsam

Kātuñ-ca viriyesu me.

*and through my efforts, may Māras have no chance to do anything to me.*

Buddh'ādi-pavaro nātho

Dhammo nātho var'uttamo,

Nātho pacceka-buddho ca

Saṅgho nāthottaro mamaṃ.

*The Buddha is my foremost mainstay,  
the Dhamma my excellent, high mainstay,  
a Private Buddha is my mainstay,  
the Saṅgha my superior mainstay.*

Tesottamānubhāvena

Mār'okāsam labhantu mā.

*Through their superior power, may Māras get no opportunity.*

\* \* \*

Ākāsaṭṭhā ca bhumaṭṭhā

Deva-nāgā mahiddhikā

Puññan-taṃ anumodantu

Cīraṃ rakkhantu buddha-sānaṃ

*May devas & nagas of great power, standing in space and on land rejoice in this merit.  
May they long protect the Buddha's teachings.*

# Refuge

(LEADER)

Handa mayam buddhassa bhagavato pubba-bhāga-nama-kāram karomase:

*Now let us chant the preliminary passage in homage to the Awakened One, the Blessed One:*

(ALL)

[Namo tassa] bhagavato arahato sammā-  
sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam saraṇa-gamana-pāṭham bhaṇāmase:

(ALL)

Buddham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Dhammam saraṇam gacchāmi.

*I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Saṅgham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi buddham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi dhammam saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi saṅgham saraṇam gacchāmi.



*A second time, I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

(LEADER)

Handa mayam sacca-kiriyaṃ gāthāyo bhaṇāmase:

(ALL)

N'atthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ

Buddho me saraṇaṃ varam

Etena sacca-vajjena

Sotthi te [me] hotu sabbadā.

*I have no other refuge,*

*The Buddha is my foremost refuge.*

*Through the speaking of this truth, may they [I] be blessed always.*

N'atthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ

Dhammo me saraṇaṃ varam

Etena sacca-vajjena

Sotthi te [me] hotu sabbadā.

*I have no other refuge,*

*The Dhamma is my foremost refuge.*

*Through the speaking of this truth, may they [I] be blessed always.*

N'atthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ

Saṅgho me saraṇaṃ varam

Etena sacca-vajjena

Sotthi te [me] hotu sabbadā.

*I have no other refuge,*

*The Saṅgha is my foremost refuge.*

*Through the speaking of this truth, may they [I] be blessed always.*

\* \* \*

Mahā-kāruṇiko nātho

Atthāya sabba-pāṇinam

Pūretvā pāramī sabbā

Patto sambodhim-uttamam.

Etena sacca-vajjena

Mā hontu sabbupaddavā.

*(The Buddha), our protector, with great compassion,*

*for the welfare of all beings,*

*having fulfilled all the perfections,*

*attained the highest self-awakening.*

*Through the speaking of this truth, may all troubles cease to be.*

Mahā-kāruṇiko nātho

Hitāya sabba-pāṇinam

Pūretvā pāramī sabbā

Patto sambodhim-uttamam.

Etena sacca-vajjena

Mā hontu sabbupaddavā.

*(The Buddha), our protector, with great compassion,*

*for the benefit of all beings,*

*having fulfilled all the perfections,*

*attained the highest self-awakening.*

*Through the power of this truth, may all troubles cease to be.*

Mahā-kāruṇiko nātho

Sukhāya sabba-pāṇinam

Pūretvā pāramī sabbā

Patto sambodhim-uttamaṃ.

Etena sacca-vajjena

Mā hontu sabbupaddavā.

*(The Buddha), our protector, with great compassion,*

*for the happiness of all beings,*

*having fulfilled all the perfections,*

*attained the highest self-awakening.*

*Through the power of this truth, may all troubles cease to be.*

\* \* \*

Bahuṃ ve saraṇaṃ yanti

Pabbatāni vanāni ca,

Ārāma-rukkha-cetyāni

Manussā bhaya-tajjitā.

*Many are those who go for refuge to mountains, forests,*

*parks, trees, & shrines: People threatened with danger.*

N'etaṃ kho saraṇaṃ khemam

N'etaṃ saraṇam-uttamaṃ,

N'etaṃ saraṇam-āgamma,

Sabba-dukkhā pamuccati.

*That is not the secure refuge, that is not the highest refuge,*

*that is not the refuge, having gone to which,*

*one gains release from all suffering & stress.*

Yo ca buddhañ-ca dhammañ-ca

Saṅghañ-ca saraṇaṃ gato,

Cattāri ariya-saccāni

Sammappaññāya passati:

*But a person who, having gone to the Buddha,*

*Dhamma, & Saṅgha for refuge,  
sees the four noble truths with right discernment:*

Dukkham dukkha-samuppādam,

Dukkhassa ca atikkamaṃ,

Ariyañ-cātṭhaṅgikaṃ maggaṃ,

Dukkhūpasama-gāminam.

*Stress, the cause of stress, the transcending of stress,  
and the Noble Eightfold Path, the way to the stilling of stress.*

Etam kho saraṇam khemaṃ

Etam saraṇam-uttamaṃ,

Etam saraṇam-āgamma,

Sabba-dukkhā pamuccati.

*That is the secure refuge, that is the highest refuge,  
that is the refuge, having gone to which,  
one gains release from all suffering.*

# Discourses

## *Dhamma-cakkappavattana Sutta*

THE DISCOURSE ON SETTING THE WHEEL OF DHAMMA IN MOTION

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā,  
Bārāṇasiyaṃ viharati isipatane migadāye.

Tatra kho Bhagavā pañca-vaggiye bhikkhū āmantesi.

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Vārāṇasi in the Game Refuge at Isipatana. There he addressed the group of five monks:*

“Dve’me bhikkhave antā pabbajitena na sevitabbā,

*“These two extremes are not to be indulged in by one who has gone forth—*

Yo cāyaṃ kāmesu kāma-sukhallikānuyogo,

Hīno gammo pothujjaniko anariyo anatta-sañhito,

*that which is devoted to sensual pleasure in sensuality: base, vulgar, common, ignoble, unprofitable;*

Yo cāyaṃ atta-kilamathānuyogo,

Dukkho anariyo anatta-sañhito.

*and that which is devoted to self-affliction: painful, ignoble, unprofitable.*

Ete te bhikkhave ubho ante anupagamma,

Majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena abhisambuddhā,

Cakkhu-karaṇī ñāṇa-karaṇī upasamāya abhiññāya  
sambodhāya nibbānāya saṃvattati.

*Avoiding both of these extremes, the middle way realized by the Tathāgata—producing vision, producing knowledge—leads to calm, to direct knowledge, to self-awakening, to unbinding.*

Katamā ca sā bhikkhave majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena  
abhisambuddhā,

Cakkhu-karaṇī ñāṇa-karaṇī upasamāya abhiññāya  
sambodhāya nibbānāya samvattati.

*And what is the middle way realized by the Tathāgata that—producing vision, producing knowledge—leads to calm, to direct knowledge, to self-awakening, to unbinding?*

Ayam-eva ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo,  
Seyyathīdam, Sammā-ditṭhi sammā-saṅkappo,  
Sammā-vācā sammā-kammanto sammā-ājīvo,  
Sammā-vāyāmo sammā-sati sammā-samādhi.

*Precisely this noble eightfold path: right view, right resolve, right speech, right action, right livelihood, right effort, right mindfulness, right concentration.*

Ayaṃ kho sā bhikkhave majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena  
abhisambuddhā,

Cakkhu-karaṇī ñāṇa-karaṇī upasamāya abhiññāya  
sambodhāya nibbānāya samvattati.

*This is the middle way realized by the Tathāgata that—producing vision, producing knowledge—leads to calm, to direct knowledge, to self-awakening, to unbinding.*

Idaṃ kho pana bhikkhave dukkhaṃ ariya-saccaṃ:

*Now this, monks, is the noble truth of stress:*

Jāti-pi dukkhā jarā-pi dukkhā maraṇam-pi dukkhaṃ,

*Birth is stressful, aging is stressful, death is stressful,*

Soka-parideva-dukkha-domanass'upāyāsāpi dukkhā,

*sorrow, lamentation, pain, distress, & despair are stressful,*

Appiyehi sampayogo dukkho piyehi vippayogo dukkho  
yam-p'icchaṃ na labhati tam-pi dukkhaṃ,

*association with what is unbeloved is stressful, separation from what is beloved is stressful,  
not getting what one wants is stressful,*

Saṅkhittena pañc'upādānakkhandhā dukkhā.

*In short, the five clinging-aggregates are stressful.*

Idaṃ kho pana bhikkhave dukkha-samudayo ariya-saccaṃ:

*And this, monks, is the noble truth of the origination of stress:*

Yāyam taṇhā ponobbhavikā nandi-rāga-sahagatā tatra  
tatrābhinandinī,

Seyyathīdam,

Kāma-taṇhā bhava-taṇhā vibhava-taṇhā,

*in other words, the craving that makes for further becoming—accompanied by passion & delight, relishing now here & now there—i.e., craving for sensuality, craving for becoming, craving for non-becoming.*

Idam kho pana bhikkhave dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccam:

*And this, monks, is the noble truth of the cessation of stress:*

Yo tassā yeva taṇhāya asesā-virāga-nirodho cāgo  
paṭinissaggo mutti anālayo,

*the remainderless fading & cessation, renunciation, relinquishment, release, & letting go of that very craving.*

Idam kho pana bhikkhave dukkha-nirodha-gāminī-paṭipadā  
ariya-saccam:

*And this, monks, is the noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress:*

Ayam-eva ariyo atthaṅgiko maggo,

Seyyathīdam, Sammā-diṭṭhi sammā-saṅkappo,

Sammā-vācā sammā-kammanto sammā-ājīvo,

Sammā-vāyāmo sammā-sati sammā-samādhi.

*precisely this noble eightfold path—right view, right resolve, right speech, right action, right livelihood, right effort, right mindfulness, right concentration.*

Idam dukkham ariya-saccanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhum udapādi ñāṇam udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This is the noble truth of stress.'*

Tam kho pan'idam dukkham ariya-saccam pariññeyyanti me  
bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhum<sup>u</sup> udapādi ñāṇaṃ udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This noble truth of stress is to be comprehended.'*

Taṃ kho pan'idaṃ dukkham<sup>u</sup> ariya-saccaṃ pariññānti me  
bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhum<sup>u</sup> udapādi ñāṇaṃ udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This noble truth of stress has been comprehended.'*

Idaṃ dukkha-samudayo ariya-saccanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhum<sup>u</sup> udapādi ñāṇaṃ udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This is the noble truth of the origination of stress.'*

Taṃ kho pan'idaṃ dukkha-samudayo ariya-saccaṃ  
pahātabbanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhum<sup>u</sup> udapādi ñāṇaṃ udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This noble truth of the origination of stress is to be abandoned.'*

Taṃ kho pan'idaṃ dukkha-samudayo ariya-saccaṃ  
pahīnanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,



Cakkhum udapādi ñāṇam udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This noble truth of the origination of stress has been abandoned.'*

Idam dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhum udapādi ñāṇam udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This is the noble truth of the cessation of stress.'*

Tam kho pan'idam dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccam  
sacchikātabbanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhum udapādi ñāṇam udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This noble truth of the cessation of stress is to be realized.'*

Tam kho pan'idam dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccam  
sacchikatanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhum udapādi ñāṇam udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This noble truth of the cessation of stress has been realized.'*

Idam dukkha-nirodha-gāminī-paṭipadā ariya-saccanti me  
bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhū udapādi ñāṇaṃ udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This is the noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress.'*

Taṃ kho paṇ'idaṃ dukkha-nirodha-gāminī-paṭipadā ariya-  
saccaṃ bhāvetabbanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhū udapādi ñāṇaṃ udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress is to be developed.'*

Taṃ kho paṇ'idaṃ dukkha-nirodha-gāminī-paṭipadā ariya-  
saccaṃ bhāvitanti me bhikkhave,

Pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu,

Cakkhū udapādi ñāṇaṃ udapādi paññā udapādi vijjā  
udapādi āloko udapādi.

*Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose within me with regard to things never heard before: 'This noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress has been developed.'*

Yāvakīvañ-ca me bhikkhave imesu catūsu ariya-saccesu,

Evaṃ-ti-parivaṭṭaṃ dvādaśākāraṃ yathābhūtaṃ ñāṇa-  
dassanaṃ na suvisuddhaṃ ahoṣi,

N'eva tāvāhaṃ bhikkhave sadevake loke samārake  
sabrahmaṃ,

Sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇiyā pajāya sadeva-manussāya,

Anuttaraṃ sammā-sambodhiṃ abhisambuddho  
paccaññāsim.

*And, monks, as long as this—my three-round, twelve-permutation knowledge & vision concerning these four noble truths as they have come to be—was not pure, I did not claim to*

*have directly awakened to the right self-awakening unexcelled in the cosmos with its devas, Māras, & Brahmās, with its contemplatives & brāhmins, its royalty & common people.*

Yato ca kho me bhikkhave imesu catūsu ariya-saccesu,  
Evan-ti-parivaṭṭam dvādas<sup>ā</sup>akāram yathābhūtam nāṇa-  
dassanam suvisuddham ahosi,  
Athāham bhikkhave sadevake loke samārake sabrahmake,  
Sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇiyā pajāya sadeva-manussāya,  
Anuttaram sammā-sambodhim abhisambuddho  
paccaññāsiṃ.

*But as soon this—my three-round, twelve-permutation knowledge & vision concerning these four noble truths as they have come to be—was truly pure, then I did claim to have directly awakened to the right self-awakening unexcelled in the cosmos with its devas, Māras, & Brahmās, with its contemplatives & brāhmins, its royalty & commonfolk.*

Ñāṇañ-ca pana me dassanam udapādi,  
'Akuppā me vimutti, Ayam-antimā jāti,  
N'atthidāni punabbhavoti.'"

*The knowledge & vision arose in me: 'Unprovoked is my release. This is the last birth. There is now no further becoming.'*"

Idam-avoca Bhagavā.

Attamanā pañca-vaggiyā bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitam  
abhinandum.

*That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, the group of five monks delighted in the Blessed One's words.*

Imasmiñ-ca pana veyyā-karaṇasmiṃ bhaññamāne,  
Āyasmato Koṇḍaññassa virajam vītamalam dhamma-  
cakkhum udapādi,

*And while this explanation was being given, there arose to Ven. Koṇḍañña the dustless, stainless Dhamma eye:*

Yañ-kiñci samudaya-dhammam sabban-tam nirodha-  
dhammanti.

*"Whatever is subject to origination is all subject to cessation."*

Pavattite ca Bhagavatā dhamma-cakke,  
Bhummā devā saddamanussāvesum,

*Now when the Blessed One had set the Wheel of Dhamma in motion, the earth devas cried out:*

“Etam-Bhagavatā Bārāṇasiyam isipatane migadāye  
anuttaram dhamma-cakkaṃ pavattitaṃ,

Appaṭivattiyam samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā  
mārena vā brahmunā vā kenaci vā lokasminti.”

*“At Vārāṇasi, in the Game Refuge at Isipatana, the Blessed One has set in motion the unexcelled Wheel of Dhamma that cannot be stopped by brāhmaṇ or contemplative, deva, Māra, Brahṃā, or anyone at all in the cosmos.”*

Bhummānam devānam saddam sutvā,  
Cātummaḥārājikā devā saddamanussāvesum.

*On hearing the earth devas’ cry, the devas of the Heaven of the Four Kings took up the cry.*

Cātummaḥārājikānam devānam saddam sutvā,  
Tāvatiṃsā devā saddamanussāvesum.

*On hearing the cry of the devas of the Heaven of the Four Kings, the devas of the Heaven of the Thirty-three took up the cry.*

Tāvatiṃsānam devānam saddam sutvā,  
Yāmā devā saddamanussāvesum.

*On hearing the cry of the devas of the Heaven of the Thirty-three, the Yama devas took up the cry.*

Yāmānam devānam saddam sutvā,  
Tusitā devā saddamanussāvesum.

*On hearing the cry of the Yama devas, the Tusita devas took up the cry.*

Tusitānam devānam saddam sutvā,  
Nimmānaratī devā saddamanussāvesum.

*On hearing the cry of the Tusita devas, the Nimmanarati devas took up the cry.*

Nimmānaratīnam devānam saddam sutvā,

Paranimmita-vasavattī devā saddamanussāvesuṃ.

*On hearing the cry of the Nimmanarati devas, the Paranimmita-vasavatti devas took up the cry.*

Paranimmita-vasavattīnaṃ devānaṃ saddaṃ sutvā,

Brahma-kāyikā devā saddamanussāvesuṃ,

*On hearing the cry of the Paranimmita-vasavatti devas, the devas of Brahmā's retinue took up the cry:*

“Etam-Bhagavatā Bārāṇasiyaṃ isipatane migadāye  
anuttaraṃ dhamma-cakkaṃ pavattitaṃ,

Appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā  
mārena vā brahmunā vā kenaci vā lokasṃinti.”

*“At Vārāṇasi, in the Game Refuge at Isipatana, the Blessed One has set in motion the unexcelled Wheel of Dhamma that cannot be stopped by brāhman or contemplative, deva, Māra, Brahmā, or anyone at all in the cosmos.”*

Itiha tena khaṇena tena muhuttana,

Yāva brahma-lokā saddo abbhuggacchi.

*So in that moment, that instant, the cry shot right up to the Brahmā world.*

Ayañ-ca dasa-sahassī loka-dhātu,

Saṅkampi sampakampi sampavedhi,

*And this ten-thousandfold cosmos shivered & quivered & quaked,*

Appamaṇo ca oḷāro obhāso loke pāturaḥosi,

Atikkammeva devānaṃ devānubhāvaṃ.

*while a great, measureless radiance appeared in the cosmos, surpassing the effulgence of the devas.*

Atha kho Bhagavā udānaṃ udānesi,

“Aññāsi vata bho Koṇḍañño,

Aññāsi vata bho Koṇḍañnoti.”

*Then the Blessed One exclaimed: “So you really know, Koṇḍañña? So you really know?”*

Iti h’idaṃ āyasmato Koṇḍaññassa,

Añña-koṇḍañño'tveva nāmaṃ, ahosīti.

*And that is how Ven. Kondañña acquired the name Añña-Koṇḍañña —Koṇḍañña who knows.*

## Anatta-lakkhaṇa Sutta

THE DISCOURSE ON THE NOT-SELF CHARACTERISTIC

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekam samayam Bhagavā,  
Bārāṇasiyam viharati isipatane migadāye.

Tatra kho Bhagavā pañca-vaggiye bhikkhū āmantesi.

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Varanasi in the Game Refuge at Isipatana. There he addressed the group of five monks:*

“Rūpaṃ bhikkhave anattā.

Rūpañ-ca h'idaṃ bhikkhave attā abhavissa,

Nayidaṃ rūpaṃ ābādhāya saṃvatteyya,

Labbhetha ca rūpe,

Evam me rūpaṃ hotu evam me rūpaṃ mā ahosīti.

*“Form, monks, is not-self. If form were self, this form would not lend itself to dis-ease, and it would be possible (to say) with regard to form, ‘Let my form be thus. Let my form not be thus.’*

Yasmā ca kho bhikkhave rūpaṃ anattā,

Tasmā rūpaṃ ābādhāya saṃvattati,

Na ca labbhati rūpe,

Evam me rūpaṃ hotu evam me rūpaṃ mā ahosīti.

*But precisely because form is not-self, form lends itself to dis-ease, and it is not possible (to say) with regard to form, ‘Let my form be thus. Let my form not be thus.’*

Vedanā anattā.

Vedanā ca h'idaṃ bhikkhave attā abhavissa,

Nayidaṃ vedanā ābādhāya saṃvatteyya,

Labbhetha ca vedanāya,

Evam me vedanā hotu evam me vedanā mā ahosīti.

*Feeling is not-self. If feeling were self, this feeling would not lend itself to dis-ease, and it would be possible (to say) with regard to feeling, 'Let my feeling be thus. Let my feeling not be thus.'*

Yasmā ca kho bhikkhave vedanā anattā,

Tasmā vedanā ābādhāya saṁvattati,

Na ca labbhati vedanāya,

Evam me vedanā hotu evam me vedanā mā ahosīti.

*But precisely because feeling is not-self, feeling lends itself to dis-ease, and it is not possible (to say) with regard to feeling, 'Let my feeling be thus. Let my feeling not be thus.'*

Saññā anattā.

Saññā ca h'idaṁ bhikkhave attā abhaviṣṣa,

Nayidaṁ saññā ābādhāya saṁvatteyya,

Labbhetha ca saññāya,

Evam me saññā hotu evam me saññā mā ahosīti.

*Perception is not-self. If perception were self, this perception would not lend itself to dis-ease, and it would be possible (to say) with regard to perception, 'Let my perception be thus. Let my perception not be thus.'*

Yasmā ca kho bhikkhave saññā anattā,

Tasmā saññā ābādhāya saṁvattati,

Na ca labbhati saññāya,

Evam me saññā hotu evam me saññā mā ahosīti.

*But precisely because perception is not-self, perception lends itself to dis-ease, and it is not possible (to say) with regard to perception, 'Let my perception be thus. Let my perception not be thus.'*

Saṅkhārā anattā.

Saṅkhārā ca h'idaṁ bhikkhave attā abhaviṣṣaṁsu,

Nayidaṁ saṅkhārā ābādhāya saṁvatteyyum,

Labbhetha ca saṅkhāresu,

Evam me saṅkhārā hontu evam me saṅkhārā mā ahesunti.



*Fabrications are not-self. If fabrications were self, these fabrications would not lend themselves to dis-ease, and it would be possible (to say) with regard to fabrication, 'Let my fabrications be thus. Let my fabrications not be thus.'*

Yasmā ca kho bhikkhave saṅkhārā anattā,

Tasmā saṅkhārā ābādhāya saṃvattanti,

Na ca labbhati saṅkhāresu,

Evam me saṅkhārā hontu evam me saṅkhārā mā ahesunti

*But precisely because fabrications are not-self, fabrications lend themselves to dis-ease, and it is not possible (to say) with regard to fabrications, 'Let my fabrications be thus. Let my fabrications not be thus.'*

Viññāṇam anattā.

Viññāṇañ-ca h'idaṃ bhikkhave attā abhavissa,

Nayidaṃ viññāṇam ābādhāya saṃvatteyya,

Labbhetha ca viññāṇe,

Evam me viññāṇam hotu evam me viññāṇam mā ahosīti.

*Consciousness is not-self. If consciousness were self, this consciousness would not lend itself to dis-ease, and it would be possible (to say) with regard to consciousness, 'Let my consciousness be thus. Let my consciousness not be thus.'*

Yasmā ca kho bhikkhave viññāṇam anattā,

Tasmā viññāṇam ābādhāya saṃvattati,

Na ca labbhati viññāṇe,

Evam me viññāṇam hotu evam me viññāṇam mā ahosīti.

*But precisely because consciousness is not-self, consciousness lends itself to dis-ease, and it is not possible (to say) with regard to consciousness, 'Let my consciousness be thus. Let my consciousness not be thus.'*

Tam kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave rūpaṃ niccaṃ vā aniccaṃ  
vāti."

*How do you construe thus, monks—Is form constant or inconstant?"*

"Aniccaṃ bhante."

*"Inconstant, lord."*

“Yam-panāniccam dukkham vā taṃ sukham vāti.”

*“And is that which is inconstant easeful or stressful?”*

“Dukkham bhante.”

*“Stressful, lord.”*

“Yam-panāniccam dukkham vipariṇāma-dhammaṃ,  
Kallam nu taṃ samanupassitum,

Etam mama eso’ham-asmi eso me attāti.”

*“And is it fitting to regard what is inconstant, stressful, subject to change as: ‘This is mine. This is my self. This is what I am’?”*

“No h’etaṃ bhante.”

*“No, lord.”*

“Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave vedanā niccā vā aniccā vāti.”

*“How do you construe thus, monks—Is feeling constant or inconstant?”*

“Aniccā bhante.”

*“Inconstant, lord.”*

“Yam-panāniccam dukkham vā taṃ sukham vāti.”

*“And is that which is inconstant easeful or stressful?”*

“Dukkham bhante.”

*“Stressful, lord.”*

“Yam-panāniccam dukkham vipariṇāma-dhammaṃ,  
Kallam nu taṃ samanupassitum,

Etam mama eso’ham-asmi eso me attāti.””

*“And is it fitting to regard what is inconstant, stressful, subject to change as: ‘This is mine. This is my self. This is what I am’?”*

“No h’etaṃ bhante.”

*“No, lord.”*

“Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave saññā niccā vā aniccā vāti.”

*“How do you construe thus, monks—Is perception constant or inconstant?”*

“Aniccā bhante.”

*"Inconstant, lord."*

"Yam-panāniccam dukkham vā taṃ sukham vāti."

*"And is that which is inconstant easeful or stressful?"*

"Dukkham bhante."

*"Stressful, lord."*

"Yam-panāniccam dukkham vipariṇāma-dhammaṃ,

Kallam nu taṃ samanupassitum,

Etam mama eso'ham-asmi eso me attāti."

*"And is it fitting to regard what is inconstant, stressful, subject to change as: 'This is mine. This is my self. This is what I am'?"*

"No h'etaṃ bhante."

*"No, lord."*

"Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave saṅkhārā niccā vā aniccā vāti."

*"How do you construe thus, monks—Are fabrications constant or inconstant?"*

"Aniccā bhante."

*"Inconstant, lord."*

"Yam-panāniccam dukkham vā taṃ sukham vāti."

*"And is that which is inconstant easeful or stressful?"*

"Dukkham bhante."

*"Stressful, lord."*

"Yam-panāniccam dukkham vipariṇāma-dhammaṃ,

Kallam nu taṃ samanupassitum,

Etam mama eso'ham-asmi eso me attāti."

*"And is it fitting to regard what is inconstant, stressful, subject to change as: 'This is mine. This is my self. This is what I am'?"*

"No h'etaṃ bhante."

*"No, lord."*

“Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave viññāṇaṃ niccaṃ vā  
aniccaṃ vāti.”

*“How do you construe thus, monks—Is consciousness constant or inconstant?”*

“Aniccaṃ bhante.”

*“Inconstant, lord.”*

“Yaṃ-panāniccaṃ dukkhaṃ vā taṃ sukhaṃ vāti.”

*“And is that which is inconstant easeful or stressful?”*

“Dukkhaṃ bhante.”

*“Stressful, lord.”*

“Yaṃ-panāniccaṃ dukkhaṃ vipariṇāma-dhammaṃ,  
Kallaṃ nu taṃ samanupassituṃ,  
Etaṃ mama e<sup>so</sup>ham-asmi e<sup>so</sup> me attāti.”

*“And is it fitting to regard what is inconstant, stressful, subject to change as: ‘This is mine. This is my self. This is what I am?’”*

“No h’etaṃ bhante.”

*“No, lord.”*

“Tasmātiha bhikkhave yaṅ-kiñci rūpaṃ atītānāgata-  
paccuppannaṃ, Ajjhattaṃ vā bahiddhā vā,  
Oḷārikaṃ vā sukhumāṃ vā, Hīnaṃ vā paṇītaṃ vā, Yaṅ-dūre  
santike vā, Sabbāṃ rūpaṃ,

*“Thus, monks, any form whatsoever—past, future, or present; internal or external; blatant or subtle; common or sublime; far or near: Every form —*

N’etaṃ mama ne<sup>so</sup>ham-asmi na m’e<sup>so</sup> attāti,

Evam-etaṃ ya<sup>thā</sup>bhūtaṃ sammappaññāya daṭṭhabbaṃ.

*is to be seen as it has come to be with right discernment as: ‘This is not mine. This is not my self. This is not what I am.’*

Yā kāci vedanā atītānāgata-paccuppannā,

Ajjhattā vā bahiddhā vā, Oḷārikā vā sukhumā vā,

Hīnā vā paṇītā vā, Yā dūre santike vā, Sabbā vedanā,

*Any feeling whatsoever—past, future, or present; internal or external; blatant or subtle; common or sublime; far or near: Every feeling—*

N'etaṃ mama neso'ham-asmi na m'eso attāti,

Evam-etaṃ yathābhūtaṃ sammappaññāya daṭṭhabbam.

*is to be seen as it has come to be with right discernment as: 'This is not mine. This is not my self. This is not what I am.'*

Yā kāci saññā atītānāgata-paccuppannā,

Ajjhattā vā bahiddhā vā, Oḷārikā vā sukhumā vā,

Hīnā vā paṇītā vā, Yā dūre santike vā, Sabbā saññā,

*Any perception whatsoever—past, future, or present; internal or external; blatant or subtle; common or sublime; far or near: Every perception—*

N'etaṃ mama neso'ham-asmi na m'eso attāti,

Evam-etaṃ yathābhūtaṃ sammappaññāya daṭṭhabbam.

*is to be seen as it has come to be with right discernment as: 'This is not mine. This is not my self. This is not what I am.'*

Ye keci saṅkhārā atītānāgata-paccuppannā,

Ajjhattā vā bahiddhā vā, Oḷārikā vā sukhumā vā,

Hīnā vā paṇītā vā, Ye dūre santike vā, Sabbe saṅkhārā,

*Any fabrications whatsoever—past, future, or present; internal or external; blatant or subtle; common or sublime; far or near: All fabrications—*

N'etaṃ mama neso'ham-asmi na m'eso attāti,

Evam-etaṃ yathābhūtaṃ sammappaññāya daṭṭhabbam.

*are to be seen as they have come to be with right discernment as: 'This is not mine. This is not my self. This is not what I am.'*

Yaṅ-kiñci viññāṇaṃ atītānāgata-paccuppannaṃ,

Ajjhattaṃ vā bahiddhā vā, Oḷārikaṃ vā sukhumaṃ vā,

Hīnaṃ vā paṇītaṃ vā, Yaṅ-dūre santike vā,

Sabbaṃ viññāṇaṃ,

*Any consciousness whatsoever—past, future, or present; internal or external; blatant or subtle; common or sublime; far or near: Every consciousness—*

N'etaṃ mama neso'ham-asmi na m'eso attāti,  
Evam-etaṃ yathābhūtaṃ sammappaññāya daṭṭhabbaṃ.

*is to be seen as has come to be with right discernment as: 'This is not mine. This is not my self. This is not what I am.'*

Evam passam bhikkhave sutavā ariya-sāvako,  
Rūpasmim-pi nibbindati, Vedanāya-pi nibbindati,  
Saññāya-pi nibbindati, Saṅkhāresu-pi nibbindati,  
Viññāṇasmim-pi nibbindati.

*Seeing thus, the instructed noble disciple grows disenchanted with form, disenchanted with feeling, disenchanted with perception, disenchanted with fabrications, & disenchanted with consciousness.*

Nibbindaṃ virajjati,

Virāgā vimuccati,

*Disenchanted, he becomes dispassionate. Through dispassion, he is released.*

Vimuttasmim vimuttam-iti ñāṇaṃ hoti,

'Khīṇā jāti,

Vusitaṃ brahma-cariyaṃ,

Kataṃ karaṇīyaṃ,

Nāparaṃ itthattāyāti' pajānātīti."

*With release, there is the knowledge, 'Released.' He discerns that, 'Birth is ended, the holy life fulfilled, the task done. There is nothing further for this world.'*

Idam-avoca Bhagavā,

Attamaṇā pañca-vaggiyā bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ  
abhinandunṃ.

*That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, the group of five monks delighted in the Blessed One's words.*

Imasmiñ-ca pana veyyā-karaṇasmim bhaññamāne,

Pañca-vaggiyānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ anupādāya,

Āsavehi cittāni vimuccimsūti.

*And while this explanation was being given, the hearts of the group of five monks, through lack of clinging, were released from effluents.*

# Āditta-pariyāya Sutta

THE FIRE DISCOURSE

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekam samayam Bhagavā,  
Gayāyam viharati gayāsise,  
Saddhim bhikkhu-sahassena,  
Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi.

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying in Gayā, at Gayā Head, with 1,000 monks. There he addressed the monks:*

“Sabbam bhikkhave ādittam.  
Kiñ-ca bhikkhave sabbam ādittam.  
Cakkhum bhikkhave ādittam,  
Rūpā ādittā,  
Cakkhu-viññānam ādittam,  
Cakkhu-samphasso āditto,

*“Monks, All is aflame. What All is aflame? The eye is aflame. Forms are aflame. Consciousness at the eye is aflame. Contact at the eye is aflame.*

Yam-p’idaṃ cakkhu-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati  
vedayitam,  
Sukham vā dukkham vā adukkham-asukham vā,  
Tam-pi ādittam. Kena ādittam?

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the eye—experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain—that too is aflame. Aflame with what?*

Ādittam rāg’agginā dos’agginā moh’agginā,  
Ādittam jātiyā jarā-maraṇena,  
Sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi  
ādittanti vadāmi.



*Aflame with the fire of passion, the fire of aversion, the fire of delusion. Aflame, I tell you, with birth, aging, & death, with sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs.*

Sotam ādittam,

Saddā ādittā,

Sota-viññāṇam ādittam,

Sota-samphasso āditto,

*The ear is aflame. Sounds are aflame. Consciousness at the ear is aflame. Contact at the ear is aflame.*

Yam-p'idaṃ sota-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitam,

Sukham vā dukkham vā adukkham-asukham vā,

Tam-pi ādittam. Kena ādittam?

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the ear—experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain—that too is aflame. Aflame with what?*

Ādittam rāg'agginā dos'agginā moh'agginā,

Ādittam jātiyā jarā-maraṇena,

Sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi  
ādittanti vadāmi.

*Aflame with the fire of passion, the fire of aversion, the fire of delusion. Aflame, I tell you, with birth, aging, & death, with sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs.*

Ghānam ādittam,

Gandhā ādittā,

Ghāna-viññāṇam ādittam,

Ghāna-samphasso āditto,

*The nose is aflame. Aromas are aflame. Consciousness at the nose is aflame. Contact at the nose is aflame.*

Yam-p'idaṃ ghāna-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitam,

Sukham vā dukkham vā adukkham-asukham vā,

Tam-pi ādittam. Kena ādittam?

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the nose—experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain—that too is aflame. Aflame with what?*

Ādittam rāg'agginā dos'agginā moh'agginā,

Ādittam jātiyā jarā-maraṇena,

Sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi  
ādittanti vadāmi.

*Aflame with the fire of passion, the fire of aversion, the fire of delusion. Aflame, I tell you, with birth, aging, & death, with sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs.*

Jivhā ādittā,

Rasā ādittā,

Jivhā-viññāṇam ādittam,

Jivhā-samphasso āditto,

*The tongue is aflame. Flavors are aflame. Consciousness at the tongue is aflame. Contact at the tongue is aflame.*

Yam-p'idam jivhā-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitam,

Sukham vā dukkham vā adukkham-asukham vā,

Tam-pi ādittam. Kena ādittam?

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the tongue—experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain—that too is aflame. Aflame with what?*

Ādittam rāg'agginā dos'agginā moh'agginā,

Ādittam jātiyā jarā-maraṇena,

Sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi  
ādittanti vadāmi.

*Aflame with the fire of passion, the fire of aversion, the fire of delusion. Aflame, I tell you, with birth, aging, & death, with sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs.*

Kāyo āditto,

Phoṭṭhabbā ādittā,

Kāya-viññāṇam ādittam,

Kāya-samphasso āditto,

*The body is aflame. Tactile sensations are aflame. Consciousness at the body is aflame. Contact at the body is aflame.*

Yam-p'idaṃ kāya-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitaṃ,  
Sukhaṃ vā dukkhaṃ vā adukkham-asukhaṃ vā,

Tam-pi ādittaṃ. Kena ādittaṃ?

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the body—experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain—that too is aflame. Aflame with what?*

Ādittaṃ rāg'agginā dos'agginā moh'agginā,

Ādittaṃ jātiyā jarā-maraṇena,

Sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi  
ādittanti vadāmi.

*Aflame with the fire of passion, the fire of aversion, the fire of delusion. Aflame, I tell you, with birth, aging, & death, with sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs.*

Mano āditto,

Dhammā ādittā,

Mano-viññāṇaṃ ādittaṃ,

Mano-samphasso āditto,

*The intellect is aflame. Ideas are aflame. Consciousness at the intellect is aflame. Contact at the intellect is aflame.*

Yam-p'idaṃ mano-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitaṃ,

Sukhaṃ vā dukkhaṃ vā adukkham-asukhaṃ vā,

Tam-pi ādittaṃ. Kena ādittaṃ?

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the intellect—experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain—that too is aflame. Aflame with what?*

Ādittaṃ rāg'agginā dos'agginā moh'agginā,

Ādittaṃ jātiyā jarā-maraṇena,

Sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi  
ādittanti vadāmi.

*Aflame with the fire of passion, the fire of aversion, the fire of delusion. Aflame, I tell you, with birth, aging & death, with sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs.*

Evam passam bhikkhave sutavā ariya-sāvako,

Cakkhu-mim-pi nibbindati,

Rūpesu-pi nibbindati,

Cakkhu-viññāṇe'pi nibbindati,

Cakkhu-samphasse'pi nibbindati,

*Seeing thus, the instructed Noble disciple grows disenchanted with the eye, disenchanted with forms, disenchanted with consciousness at the eye, disenchanted with contact at the eye.*

Yam-p'idaṃ cakkhu-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati

vedayitaṃ,

Sukham vā dukkham vā adukkham-asukham vā,

Tasmim-pi nibbindati.

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the eye, experienced as pleasure, pain or neither-pleasure-nor-pain: With that, too, he grows disenchanted.*

Sotasmim-pi nibbindati,

Saddesu-pi nibbindati,

Sota-viññāṇe'pi nibbindati,

Sota-samphasse'pi nibbindati,

*He grows disenchanted with the ear, disenchanted with sounds, disenchanted with consciousness at the ear, disenchanted with contact at the ear.*

Yam-p'idaṃ sota-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitaṃ,

Sukham vā dukkham vā adukkham-asukham vā,

Tasmim-pi nibbindati.

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the ear, experienced as pleasure, pain or neither-pleasure-nor-pain: With that, too, he grows disenchanted.*

Ghāna-mim-pi nibbindati,

Gandhesu-pi nibbindati,

Ghāna-viññāṇe'pi nibbindati,

Ghāna-samphasse'pi nibbindati,

*He grows disenchanted with the nose, disenchanted with aromas, disenchanted with consciousness at the nose, disenchanted with contact at the nose.*

Yam-p'idaṃ ghāna-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitaṃ,  
Sukhaṃ vā dukkhaṃ vā adukkham-asukhaṃ vā,  
Tasmim̐-pi nibbindati.

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the nose, experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain: With that, too, he grows disenchanted.*

Jivhāya-pi nibbindati,  
Rāsesu-pi nibbindati,  
Jivhā-viññāṇe'pi nibbindati,  
Jivhā-samphasse'pi nibbindati,

*He grows disenchanted with the tongue, disenchanted with flavors, disenchanted with consciousness at the tongue, disenchanted with contact at the tongue.*

Yam-p'idaṃ jivhā-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitaṃ,  
Sukhaṃ vā dukkhaṃ vā adukkham-asukhaṃ vā,  
Tasmim̐-pi nibbindati.

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the tongue, experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain: With that, too, he grows disenchanted.*

Kāyasmim̐-pi nibbindati,  
Phoṭṭhabbesu-pi nibbindati,  
Kāya-viññāṇe'pi nibbindati,  
Kāya-samphasse'pi nibbindati,

*He grows disenchanted with the body, disenchanted with tactile sensations, disenchanted with consciousness at the body, disenchanted with contact at the body.*

Yam-p'idaṃ kāya-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitaṃ,  
Sukhaṃ vā dukkhaṃ vā adukkham-asukhaṃ vā,  
Tasmim̐-pi nibbindati.

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the body, experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain: With that, too, he grows disenchanted.*

Manasmim-pi nibbindati,

Dhammesu-pi nibbindati,

Mano-viññāṇe'pi nibbindati,

Mano-samphasse'pi nibbindati,

*He grows disenchanted with the intellect, disenchanted with ideas, disenchanted with consciousness at the intellect, disenchanted with contact at the intellect.*

Yam-p'idaṃ mano-samphassa-paccayā uppajjati vedayitaṃ,

Sukhaṃ vā dukkhaṃ vā adukkham-asukhaṃ vā,

Tasmim-pi nibbindati.

*And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the intellect, experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain: With that, too, he grows disenchanted.*

Nibbindaṃ virajjati, Virāgā vimuccati,

*Disenchanted, he becomes dispassionate. Through dispassion, he is released.*

Vimuttasmim vimuttam-iti ñāṇaṃ hoti,

'Khīṇā jāti,

Vusitaṃ brahma-cariyaṃ,

Kataṃ karaṇīyaṃ,

Nāparaṃ itthattāyāti' pajānātīti."

*With release, there is the knowledge, 'Released.' He discerns that 'Birth is ended, the holy life fulfilled, the task done. There is nothing further for this world.'*

Idam-avoca Bhagavā,

Attamaṇā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandun.

*That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, the monks delighted in the Blessed One's words.*

Imasmiñ-ca pana veyyā-karaṇasmim bhaññaṃāne,

Tassa bhikkhu-sahassassa anupādāya,

Āsavehi cittāni vimuccimsūti.

*And while this explanation was being given, the hearts of the 1,000 monks, through lack of clinging, were released from effluents.*

# Mahā-samaya Sutta

THE GREAT MEETING

[Evam-me sutam.] Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā, Sakkesu viharati Kapilavatthusmim Mahāvane, mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena saddhim pañca-mattehi bhikkhu-satehi sabbeh'eva arahantehi. Dasahi ca loka-dhātūhi devatā yebhuyyena sannipatitā honti Bhagavantam dassanāya bhikkhu-saṅghañ-ca.

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was dwelling among the Sakyans at Kapilavatthu in the Great Wood, together with a large Saṅgha of approximately five hundred bhikkhus, all of them arahants. And most of the devatās from ten world-systems had gathered in order to see the Blessed One & the Bhikkhu Saṅgha.*

Atha kho catunnam suddhāvāsa-kāyikānam devānam etad-aḥosi, “Ayaṃ kho Bhagavā Sakkesu viharati Kapilavatthusmim Mahāvane, mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena saddhim pañca-mattehi bhikkhu-satehi sabbeh'eva arahantehi.

Dasahi ca loka-dhātūhi devatā yebhuyyena sannipatitā honti Bhagavantam dassanāya bhikkhu-saṅghañ-ca. Yannūna mayam-pi yena Bhagavā ten'upasaṅkameyyāma, upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavato santike pacceka-gāthā bhāseyyāmāti.”

*Then the thought occurred to four devatās of the ranks from the Pure Abodes: “The Blessed One is dwelling among the Sakyans at Kapilavatthu in the Great Wood, together with a large Saṅgha of about five hundred bhikkhus, all of them arahants. And most of the devatās from ten world-systems have gathered in order to see the Blessed One & the Bhikkhu Saṅgha. Let us also approach the Blessed One and, on arrival, let us each speak a verse in his presence.”*

Atha kho tā devatā seyyathāpi nāma balavā puriso sammiñjitaṃ vā bāhaṃ pasāreyya, pasāritaṃ vā bāhaṃ sammiñjeyya, evam-eva suddhāvāsesu devesu antarahitā Bhagavato purato pāturahaṃsu. Atha kho tā devatā

Bhagavantam̐ abhivādetvā ekam-antam̐ aṭṭhaṃsu. Ekam-antam̐ ṭhitā kho ekā devatā Bhagavato santike imam̐ gātham̐ abhāsi.

*Then, just as a strong man might extend his flexed arm or flex his extended arm, those devatās disappeared from among the devas of the Pure Abodes and reappeared before the Blessed One. Having paid homage to the Blessed One, they stood to one side. As they were standing there, one devatā recited this verse in the Blessed One's presence:*

“Mahā-samayo pavanasmim̐  
Deva-kāyā samāgatā  
Āgatamha imam̐ dhamma-samayaṃ  
Dakkhitāyeva aparājita-saṅghanti.”

*“A great meeting in the woods:  
The deva hosts have assembled.  
We have come to this Dhamma meeting  
to see the unvanquished Saṅgha.”*

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imam̐ gātham̐ abhāsi.

“Tatra bhikkhavo samādahaṃsu  
Cittam̐ attano ujukam-akaṃsu  
Sāraṭhī va nettāni gahetvā  
Indriyāni rakkhanti paṇḍitāti.”

*Then another devatā recited this verse in the Blessed One's presence:  
“There the bhikkhus are concentrated,  
have straightened their own minds.  
Like a charioteer holding the reins,  
the wise ones guard their faculties.”*

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imam̐ gātham̐ abhāsi.

“Chetvā khīlam̐ chetvā palīgham̐  
Inda-khīlam-ohaccam-anejā,



Te caranti suddhā vimalā

Cakkhumatā sudantā susu-nāgāti."

*Then another devatā recited this verse in the Blessed One's presence:*

*"Having cut through barrenness, cut the cross-bar,  
having uprooted Indra's pillar, unstirred,  
they wander about pure, unstained,  
young nāgas well tamed by the One with Vision.*

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imam gātham  
abhāsi.

"Ye keci Buddhāṃ saraṇaṃ gatāse

Na te gamissanti apāya-bhūmim.

Pahāya mānusaṃ dehaṃ

Deva-kāyaṃ paripūressantīti."

*Then another devatā recited this verse in the Blessed One's presence:*

*"Those who have gone to the Buddha for refuge  
will not go to the plane of woe.  
On discarding the human body,  
they will fill the hosts of the devas."*

Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi, "Yebhuyyena  
bhikkhave dasasu loka-dhātūsu devatā sannipatitā honti  
Tathāgatam dassanāya bhikkhu-saṅghañ-ca.

Ye'pi te bhikkhave ahesum atītam-addhānaṃ arahanto  
Sammā-sambuddhā, tesam-pi Bhagavantānaṃ eta-  
paramāyeva devatā sannipatitā ahesum, seyyathāpi mayham  
etarahi.

Ye'pi te bhikkhave bhavissanti anāgatam-addhānaṃ  
arahanto Sammā-sambuddhā, tesam-pi Bhagavantānaṃ eta-  
paramāyeva devatā sannipatitā bhavissanti, seyyathāpi  
mayham etarahi.

*Then the Blessed One addressed the monks: "Monks, most of the devatās from ten world-systems have gathered in order to see the Tathāgata & the Bhikkhu Saṅgha. Those who, in the*

*past, were Pure Ones, Rightly Self-awakened, at most had their devatā-gathering like mine at the present. Those who, in the future, will be Pure Ones, Rightly Self-awakened, will at most have their devatā-gathering like mine at the present.*

Ācikkhissāmi bhikkhave deva-kāyānam nāmāni.

Kittayissāmi bhikkhave deva-kāyānam nāmāni.

Desissāmi bhikkhave deva-kāyānam nāmāni. Tam suṇātha sādhu<sup>ka</sup>m manasikarotha bhāsissāmīti.”

“Evam-bhante” ti kho te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum.  
Bhagavā etad-avoca.

*“I will tell you the names of the deva hosts. I will describe to you the names of the deva hosts. I will teach you the names of the deva hosts. Listen & pay close attention. I will speak.”*

*“As you say, lord,” the monks replied. The Blessed One said:*

“Silokam-anukassāmi

Yattha bhum<sup>mā</sup> tadassitā

Ye sitā giri-gabbharam

Pahitattā samāhitā

Puthū sīhāva sallīnā

Loma-hamsābhisambhuno

Odāta-manasā suddhā

Vippasannam-anāvilā

*I recite a verse of tribute.*

*Those who live where spirits dwell,*

*who live in mountain caves, resolute, concentrated,*

*many, like hidden lions, who have overcome horripilation,*

*white-hearted, pure, serene, & undisturbed:*

Bhiyyo pañca-sate ñatvā

Vane Kāpilavatthave

Tato āmantayi Satthā

Sāvake sāsane rate

'Deva-kāyā abhikkantā

Te vijānātha bhikkhavo.'

Te ca ātappam-akarum

Sutvā Buddhassa sāsanam

Tesam-pāturahu ñāṇam

Amanussāna dassanam

Appeke satam-addakkhum

Sahassam atha sattarim

Satam eke sahasānam

Amanussānam-addasum

Appekenantam-addakkhum

Disā sabbā phuṭā ahum

*Knowing that more than 500 of them*

*had come to the forest of Kapilavastu,*

*the Teacher then said to them, disciples delighting in his instruction,*

*"The deva hosts have approached. Detect them, monks!"*

*Listening to the Awakened One's instruction,*

*they made an ardent effort.*

*Knowledge appeared to them, vision of non-human beings.*

*Some saw 100, some 1,000, some 70,000,*

*some had vision of 100,000 non-human beings.*

*Some gained vision of innumerable devas filling every direction.*

Tañ-ca sabbam abhiññāya

Vavakkhitvāna cakkhumā

Tato āmantayi Satthā

Sāvake sāsane rate

'Deva-kāyā abhikkantā

Te vijānātha bhikkhavo

Ye voham kittayissāmi

Girāhi anupubbaso.'

*Realizing all this, the One-with-Vision felt moved to speak.  
The Teacher then said to them,  
disciples delighting in his instruction,  
"The deva hosts have approached. Detect them, monks,  
as I describe their glories, one by one.*

Satta-sahassā va yakkhā

Bhummā Kāpilavatthavā

Iddhimanto jutimanto

Vaṇṇavanto yasassino

Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ

Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.

*7,000 yakkhas inhabiting the land of Kāpilavastu,  
powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Cha-sahassā hemavatā

Yakkhā nānatta-vaṇṇino

Iddhimanto jutimanto

Vaṇṇavanto yasassino

Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ

Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.

*6,000 yakkhas from the Himālayas, of varied hue,  
powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Sātāgirā ti-sahassā

Yakkhā nānatta-vaṇṇino

Iddhimanto jutimanto

Vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ  
Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.  
*From Mount Sāta 3,000 yakkhas of varied hue,  
powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Icc'ete soḷasa-sahassā  
Yakkhā nānatta-vaṇṇino

Iddhimanto jutimanto  
Vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ

Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.  
*These 16,000 yakkhas of varied hue  
powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Vessāmittā pañca-satā  
Yakkhā nānatta-vaṇṇino

Iddhimanto jutimanto  
Vaṇṇavanto yasassino

Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ  
Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.  
*500 yakkhas from Vessāmitta, of varied hue,  
powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Kumbhīro Rājagahiko  
Vepullassa nivesanaṃ  
Bhiyyo naṃ sata-sahassaṃ

Yakkhānam payirupāsati  
Kumbhīro Rājagahiko

So-pāga samitim vanam.

*Kumbhīra from Rājagaha, who dwells on Mount Vepulla,  
attended to by more than 100,000 yakkhas—*

*Kumbhīra from Rājagaha: He, too, has come to the forest meeting.*

Purimañ-ca disam rājā

Dhatarattho pasāsati

Gandhabbānam ādhipati

Mahārājā yasassi so

Puttāpi tassa bahavo

Inda-nāmā mahabbalā

Iddhimanto jutimanto

Vaṇṇavanto yasassino

Modamānā abhikkāmum

Bhikkhūnam samitim vanam.

*And Dhatarattha, who rules as king of the Eastern Direction,  
as lord of the gandhabbas: A glorious, great king is he,  
and many are his sons named Indra, of great strength.*

*Powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, they have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Dakkhiṇaṅ-ca disam rājā

Virūlho tappasāsati

Kumbhaṇḍānam ādhipati

Mahārājā yasassi so

Puttāpi tassa bahavo

Inda-nāmā mahabbalā

Iddhimanto jutimanto

Vaṇṇavanto yasassino

Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ

Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.

*And Virūḷha, who rules as king of the Southern Direction,  
as lord of the kumbhaṇḍas: A glorious, great king is he,  
and many are his sons named Indra, of great strength.  
Powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, they have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Pacchimañ-ca disaṃ rājā

Virūpakkho paśāsati

Nāgānaṃ ādhipati

Mahārājā yasassi so

Puttāpi tassa bahavo

Inda-nāmā mahabbalā

Iddhimanto jutimanto

Vaṇṇavanto yasassino

Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ

Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.

*And Virūpakkha, who rules as king of the Western Direction,  
as lord of the nāgas: A glorious, great king is he,  
and many are his sons named Indra, of great strength.  
Powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, they have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Uttarañ-ca disaṃ rājā

Kuvero tappasāsati

Yakkhānaṃ ādhipati

Mahārājā yasassi so

Puttāpi tassa bahavo  
Inda-nāmā mahabbalā  
Iddhimanto jutimanto  
Vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmum  
Bhikkhūnam samitim vanam.

*And Kuvera, who rules as king of the Northern Direction,  
as lord of the yakkhas: A glorious, great king is he,  
and many are his sons named Indra, of great strength.  
Powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, they have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Purima-disam Dhatarattho  
Dakkhiṇena Virūlhako  
Pacchimena Virūpakkho  
Kuvero uttaram disam  
Cattāro te mahārājā  
Samantā caturō disā  
Daddallamānā atthamsu  
Vane Kāpilavatthave

*Dhatarattha from the Eastern Direction, Virūlhaka from the South,  
Virūpakkha from the West, Kuvera from the Northern Direction:  
These four Great Kings encompassing the four directions,  
resplendent, stand in the Kāpilavastu forest.*

Tesam māyāvino dāsā  
Āgū vañcanikā sathā  
Māyā Kuṭeṇḍu Veṭeṇḍu  
Viṭū ca Viṭuṭo saha  
Candano Kāma-settho ca



Kinnughanḍu Nighanḍu ca  
Panādo Opamañño ca  
Deva-sūto ca Mātali  
Cittaseno ca gandhabbo  
Naḷo rājā Janosabho  
Āgū Pañcasikho c'eva  
Timbarū Suriyavacchasā  
Ete c'aññe ca rājāno  
Gandhabbā saha rājubhi  
Modamānā abhikkāmum

Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanam.

*Their deceitful vassals have also come—deceptive, treacherous—  
Māyā, Kuṭṭṇḍu, Veteṇḍu, Viṭu with Viṭuṭa,  
Candana, the Chief of Sensuality, Kinnughanḍu, Nighanḍu,  
Panāda, the Mimic, Mātali, the deva's charioteer,  
Cittasena the gandhabba, King Naḷa, the Bull of the People,  
Pañcasikha has come with Timbaru & Suriyavacchasā.  
These & other kings, gandhabbas with their kings,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Ath'āgū Nābhasā nāgā  
Vesālā saha Tacchakā  
Kambal'Assatarā āgū  
Pāyāgā saha nātibhi  
Yāmunā Dhataratthā ca  
Āgū nāgā yasassino  
Erāvaṇṇo mahānāgo  
So-p'āga samitiṃ vanam.

*Then there have also come nāgas from Lake Nābhasa,*

*Vesālī & Tacchaka.*

*Kambalas, Assataras, Payāgas, & their kin.*

*And from the River Yāmuna comes the prestigious nāga, Dhataratṭha.*

*The great nāga Eravaṇṇa: He, too, has come to the forest meeting.*

Ye nāga-rāje sahasā haranti  
Dibbā dijā pakkhi visuddha-cakkhū  
Vehāyasā te vana-majjha-pattā  
Citrā Supaṇṇā iti tesa'nāmam  
Abhayantadā nāga-rājānamāsi  
Supaṇṇato khemam-akāsi Buddho  
Saṅhāhi vācāhi upavhayantā  
Nāgā Supaṇṇā saraṇam-akaṃsu Buddham

*They who swoop down swiftly on nāga kings,  
divine, twice-born, winged, their eyesight pure:  
(Garuḍas) came from the sky to the midst of the forest.*

*Citra & Supaṇṇa are their names.*

*But the Buddha, giving safety to the nāga kings,  
made them secure from Supaṇṇa.*

*Addressing one another with affectionate words,  
the nāgas & Supaṇṇas made the Buddha their refuge.*

Jitā vajira-hatthena  
Samuddam asurā sitā  
Bhātaro Vāsavassete  
Iddhimanto yasassino  
Kālakañjā mahābhismā  
Asurā Dānaveghasā  
Vepacitti Sucitti ca  
Pahārādo Namucī saha  
Satañ-ca Bali-puttānam

Sabbe Veroca-nāmakā  
Sannayhitvā balim senam  
Rāhu-bhaddam-upāgamum  
Samayo'dāni bhaddante  
Bhikkhūnam samitim vanam.

*"Defeated by Indra of the thunderbolt hand,  
Asuras dwelling in the ocean,  
Vāsava's brothers—powerful, prestigious—  
Greatly terrifying Kālakañjas, the Dānaveghasa asuras,  
Vepacitti & Sucitti, Pahārāda, with Namucī,  
and Bali's hundred sons, all named Veroca,  
arrayed with powerful armies have approached their honored Rāhu  
[and said]: 'Now is the occasion, sir, of the monk's forest meeting.'*

Āpo ca devā Paṭhavī ca  
Tejo Vāyo tad-āgamum  
Varuṇā Vāruṇā devā  
Somo ca Yasasā saha  
Mettā-Karūṇā-kāyikā  
Āgū devā yasassino  
Das'ete dasadhā kāyā  
Sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino  
Iddhimanto jutimanto  
Vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmum

Bhikkhūnam samitim vanam.

*Devas of water, earth, fire, & wind have come here.  
Varuṇas, Vāruṇas, Soma together with Yasa,  
the prestigious devas of the hosts of goodwill & compassion have come.  
These ten ten-fold hosts, all of varied hue,*

*powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Veṇḍū ca devā Sahalī ca

Asamā ca duve Yamā

Candassūpaniṣā devā

Candam-āgū purakkhitā

Suriyassūpaniṣā devā

Suriyam-āgū purakkhitā

Nakkhattāni purakkhitvā

Āgū mandavalāhakā

Vasūnam Vāsavo seṭṭho

Sakkop'āga purindado

Das'ete dasadhā kāyā

Sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino

Iddhimanto jutimanto

Vaṇṇavanto yasassino

Modamānā abhikkāmunā

Bhikkhūnam samitiṃ vanāṃ.

*Veṇḍu (Viṣṇu) & Sahalī, Asama & the Yama twins,  
the devas dependent on the moon, surrounding the moon have come.*

*The devas dependent on the sun, surrounding the sun have come.*

*Devas surrounding the zodiac stars*

*and the sprites of the clouds have come.*

*Sakka, chief of the Vasus, the ancient donor, has come.*

*These ten ten-fold hosts, all of varied hue,*

*powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,*

*rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Athāgū Sahabhū devā

Jalam-aggi-sikhāriva  
Ariṭṭhakā ca Rojā ca  
Ummā-pupphanibhāsino  
Varuṇā Sahadhammā ca  
Accutā ca Anejakā  
Sūleyya-Rucirā āgū  
Āgū Vāsavanesino  
Das'ete dasadhā kāyā  
Sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino  
Iddhimanto jutimanto  
Vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmum

Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.

*Then come the Sahabhu devas, blazing like crests of fire-flame.*

*The Ariṭṭakas, Rojas, cornflower blue.*

*Varuṇas & Sahadhammas, Accutas & Anejakas,*

*Sūleyyas & Ruciras, and Vasavanesis have come.*

*These ten ten-fold hosts, all of varied hue,*

*powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,*

*rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Samānā Mahāsamānā

Mānuṣā Mānusuttamā

Khiddā-padūsikā āgū

Āgū Mano-padūsikā

Ath'āgū Harayo devā

Ye ca Lohitavāsino

Pāragā Mahāpāragā

-

Agū devā yasassino  
Daṣ'ete dasadhā kāyā  
Sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino  
Iddhimanto jutimanto  
Vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmum

Bhikkhūnam samitim vanam.

*Samānas, Great Samānas, Mānusas, Super Mānusas,  
the devas corrupted by fun have come,  
as well as devas corrupted by mind.  
Then come green-gold devas and those wearing red.  
Pāragas, Great Pāragas, prestigious devas have come.  
These ten ten-fold hosts, all of varied hue,  
powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

Sukkā Karumhā Aruṇā  
Āgū Veghanasā saha  
Odātagayhā pāmokkhā  
Āgū devā Vicakkhaṇā  
Sadāmattā Hāragajā  
Missakā ca yasassino  
Thanayaṃ āgā Pajunno  
Yo disā abhivassati  
Daṣ'ete dasadhā kāyā  
Sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino  
Iddhimanto jutimanto  
Vaṇṇavanto yasassino

## Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ

**Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.**

*White devas, ruddy-green devas, dawn-devas  
have come with the Veghanas headed by devas totally in white.  
The Vicakkhaṇas have come.  
Sadāmatta, Hāragajas, & the prestigious multi-colored,  
Pajunna, the thunderer, who brings rain to the lands:  
These ten ten-fold hosts, all of varied hue,  
powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

## **Khemiya Tusitā Yāmā**

**Kaṭṭhakā ca yasassino**

## **Lambitakā Lāmasettḥā**

**Jotināmā ca āsavā**

## **Nimmānaratino āgū**

**Athāgū Paranimmitā**

## **Daṣ'ete dasadhā kāyā**

**Sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino**

## **Iddhimanto jutimanto**

**Vaṇṇavanto yasassino**

## Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ

**Bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ vanāṃ.**

*The Khemiyas, Tusitas, & Yāmas, the prestigious Kaṭṭhakas,  
Lambitakas & Lāma chiefs, the Jotināmas & Āsavas,  
the Nimmānaratis have come, as have the Paranimmitas.  
These ten ten-fold hosts, all of varied hue,  
powerful, effulgent, glamorous, prestigious,  
rejoicing, have approached the monks' forest meeting.*

## **Sattḥ'ete deva-nikāyā**

Sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino  
Nāmanvayena āgañchum  
Ye c'āññe sadisā saha  
'Pavuttha-jātim-akkhīlam  
Ogha-tiṇṇam-anāsavam  
Dakkhem'oghataram nāgam  
Candam va asitātitam.'

*These 60 deva groups, all of varied hue, have come arranged in order,  
together with others in like manner [thinking:]  
'We'll see the one who has transcended birth, who has no bounds,  
who has crossed over the flood, fermentation-free,  
the Mighty One, crossing over the flood,  
like the moon emerging from the dark fortnight.'*

Subrahmā Paramatto ca  
Puttā iddhimato saha  
Sanaṅkumāro Tisso ca  
So-pāga samitim vanam.  
Sahassa-brahma-lokānam  
Mahā-brahmābhitiṭṭhati  
Upapanno jutimanto  
Bhismā-kāyo yasassi so  
Das'ettha issarā āgū  
Pacceka-vasavattino  
Tesañ-ca majjhato āgā  
Hārito parivārito."

*Subrahmā & Paramatta, together with sons of the Powerful One,  
Sanaṅkumāra & Tissa: They too have come to the forest meeting.  
Great Brahmā, who stands over 1,000 Brahmā worlds,*



*who arose there spontaneously, effulgent:  
Prestigious is he, with a terrifying body.  
Ten brahmā sovereigns, each the lord of his own realm, have come—  
and in their midst has come Harita surrounded by his retinue.”*

Te ca sabbe abhikkante

Sinde deve sabrahmake

Māra-senā abhikkāmi

Passa kaṇhassa mandiyam

‘Etha gaṇhatha bandhatha

Rāgena bandhamatthu vo

Samantā parivāretha

Mā vo muñcittha koci nam.’

Iti tattha mahāseno

Kaṇha-senam apesayi

Pāṇinā talam-āhacca

Saram katvāna bheravam

Yathā pāvussako megho

Thanayanto savijjuko.

Tadā so paccudāvatti

Saṅkuddho asayam-vase.

*When all these devas with Indras & Brahmās had come,  
Māra’s army came as well.*

*Now look at the Dark One’s foolishness!*

*[He said:] ‘Come seize them! Bind them!*

*Tie them down with passion!*

*Surround them on every side!*

*Don’t let anyone at all escape!’*

*Thus the great warlord urged on his dark army,  
slapping the ground with his hand,*

*making a horrendous din,  
as when a storm cloud bursts with thunder,  
lightning, & torrents of rain.  
But then he withdrew—enraged,  
with none under his sway.*

Tañ-ca sabbam abhiññāya

Vavakkhitvāna cakkhumā

Tato āmantayi Satthā

Sāvake sāsane rate

‘Māra-senā abhikkantā

Te vijānātha bhikkhavo.’

Te ca ātappam-akarum

Sutvā Buddhassa sāsanam.

Vītarāgehi pakkāmun

Nesam lomam-pi iñjayum.

Sabbe vijita-saṅgāmā

Bhayātītā yasassino.

Modanti saha bhūtehi,

Sāvakā te janesutāti.”

*Realizing all this,  
the One-with-Vision felt moved to speak.  
The Teacher then said to them,  
disciples delighting in his instruction,  
‘Māra’s army has approached. Detect them, monks!’  
Listening to the Awakened One’s instruction,  
they made an ardent effort.  
The army retreated from those without passion,  
without raising even a hair on their bodies.  
Having all won the battle—prestigious, past fear—  
they rejoice with all beings:  
disciples outstanding among the human race.”*

# Magga-vibhaṅga Sutta

AN ANALYSIS OF THE PATH

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā,  
Sāvatthiyaṃ viharati, Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa, ārāme.  
Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi “Bhikkhavo ti.”  
“Bhadante ti” te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā  
etad-avoca.

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Sāvattī at Jeta’s Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika’s park. There he addressed the monks: “Monks.” “Yes, lord,” the monks responded to him. The Blessed One said,*

“Ariyaṃ vo bhikkhave atthaṅgikaṃ maggaṃ desissāmi  
vibhajissāmi. Tam suṇātha sādhuḥkaṃ manasi-karotha  
bhāsisāmi.”

*“Monks, I will teach & analyse for you the noble eightfold path. Listen & pay close attention. I will speak.”*

“Evam-bhante” ti kho te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum.

*“As you say, lord,” the monks responded to him.*

Bhagavā etad-avoca.

*The Blessed One said,*

“Katamo ca bhikkhave ariyo atthaṅgiko maggo?”

*“Now what, monks, is the noble eightfold path?”*

Seyyathīdam, Sammā-diṭṭhi sammā-saṅkappo,

Sammā-vācā sammā-kammanto sammā-ājīvo,

Sammā-vāyāmo sammā-sati sammā-samādhi.

*Right view, right resolve, right speech, right action, right livelihood, right effort, right mindfulness, right concentration.*

Katamā ca bhikkhave sammā-diṭṭhi?

*And what, monks, is right view?*

Yam kho bhikkhave dukkhe ñāṇam dukkha-samudaye  
ñāṇam dukkha-nirodhe ñāṇam dukkha-nirodha-gāminiyā  
paṭipadāya ñāṇam.

*Knowledge in terms of stress, knowledge in terms of the origination of stress, knowledge in terms of the cessation of stress, knowledge in terms of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress:*

Ayam vuccati bhikkhave sammā-ditṭhi.

*This, monks, is called right view.*

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-saṅkappo?

*And what, monks, is right resolve?*

Yo kho bhikkhave nekkhamma-saṅkappo abyāpāda-  
saṅkappo avihimsā-saṅkappo.

*Being resolved on renunciation, on freedom from ill will, on harmlessness:*

Ayam vuccati bhikkhave sammā-saṅkappo.

*This, monks, is called right resolve.*

Katamā ca bhikkhave sammā-vācā?

*And what is right speech?*

Yā kho bhikkhave musāvādā veramaṇī,  
pisuṇāya vācāya veramaṇī,  
pharusāya vācāya veramaṇī,  
samphappalāpā veramaṇī.

*Abstaining from lying, abstaining from divisive speech, abstaining from harsh speech, abstaining from idle chatter:*

Ayam vuccati bhikkhave sammā-vācā.

*This, monks, is called right speech.*

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-kammanto?

*And what, monks, is right action?*

Yā kho bhikkhave pāṇātipātā veramaṇī,  
adinnādānā veramaṇī,

abrahma-cariyā veramaṇī.

*Abstaining from taking life, abstaining from stealing, abstaining from sexual intercourse.*

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-kammanto.

*This, monks, is called right action.*

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-ājīvo?

*And what, monks, is right livelihood?*

Idha bhikkhave ariya-sāvako micchā-ājīvaṃ pahāya,

Sammā-ājīvena jīvikam kappeti.

*There is the case where a noble disciple, having abandoned dishonest livelihood, keeps his life going with right livelihood.*

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-ājīvo.

*This, monks, is called right livelihood.*

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-vāyāmo?

*And what, monks, is right effort?*

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu anuppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ  
akusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ anuppādāya, chandaṃ janeti  
vāyamati viriyam ārabhati cittaṃ paggaṇhāti padahati.

*There is the case where a monk generates desire, endeavors, activates persistence, upholds & exerts his intent for the sake of the non-arising of evil, unskillful qualities that have not yet arisen.*

Uppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ  
pahānāya, chandaṃ janeti vāyamati viriyam ārabhati cittaṃ  
paggaṇhāti padahati.

*He generates desire, endeavors, activates persistence, upholds & exerts his intent for the sake of the abandoning of evil, unskillful qualities that have arisen.*

Anuppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ uppādāya,  
chandaṃ janeti vāyamati viriyam ārabhati cittaṃ paggaṇhāti  
padahati.

*He generates desire, endeavors, activates persistence, upholds & exerts his intent for the sake of the arising of skillful qualities that have not yet arisen.*

Uppannānam kusalānam dhammānam, ṭhitiyā asammosāya  
bhiyyo-bhāvāya vepullāya bhāvanāya pāripūriyā, chandam  
janeti vāyamati viriyam ārabhati cittam paggaṇhāti padahati.

*He generates desire, endeavors, activates persistence, upholds & exerts his intent for the maintenance, non-confusion, increase, plenitude, development, & culmination of skillful qualities that have arisen.*

Ayam vuccati bhikkhave sammā-vāyāmo.

*This, monks, is called right effort.*

Katamā ca bhikkhave sammā-sati?

*And what, monks, is right mindfulness?*

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu kāye kāyānupassī viharati, ātāpī  
sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhijjhā-domanassam.

*There is the case where a monk remains focused on the body in & of itself—ardent, alert, & mindful—subduing greed & distress with reference to the world.*

Vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati, ātāpī sampajāno satimā  
vineyya loke abhijjhā-domanassam.

*He remains focused on feelings in & of themselves—ardent, alert, & mindful—subduing greed & distress with reference to the world.*

Citte cittānupassī viharati, ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya  
loke abhijjhā-domanassam.

*He remains focused on the mind in & of itself—ardent, alert, & mindful—subduing greed & distress with reference to the world.*

Dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati, ātāpī sampajāno  
satimā vineyya loke abhijjhā-domanassam.

*He remains focused on mental qualities in & of themselves—ardent, alert, & mindful—subduing greed & distress with reference to the world.*

Ayam vuccati bhikkhave sammā-sati.

*This, monks, is called right mindfulness.*

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-samādhi?

*And what, monks, is right concentration?*

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu vivicc'eva kāmehi vivicca akusalehi  
dhammehi, sa-vitakkam sa-vicāram vivekajam-pīti-sukham

paṭhamam̐ jhānam̐ upasampajja viharati.

*There is the case where a monk—quite secluded from sensuality, secluded from unskillful (mental) qualities—enters & remains in the first jhana: rapture & pleasure born of seclusion, accompanied by directed thought & evaluation.*

Vitakka-vicārānam̐ vūpasamā, ajjhattam̐ sampasādanam̐  
cetaso ekodi-bhāvam̐ avitakkaṃ avicāram̐, samādhijam-pīti-  
sukham̐ dutiyam̐ jhānam̐ upasampajja viharati.

*With the stilling of directed thoughts & evaluations, he enters & remains in the second jhana: rapture & pleasure born of concentration, unification of awareness free from directed thought & evaluation—internal assurance.*

Pītiyā ca virāgā, upekkhako ca viharati sato ca sampajāno,  
sukhañ-ca kāyena paṭisamvedeti, yan-tam̐ ariyā ācikkhanti  
upekkhako satimā sukha-vihārīti, tatiyam̐ jhānam̐  
upasampajja viharati.

*With the fading of rapture, he remains equanimous, mindful, & alert, and senses pleasure with the body. He enters & remains in the third jhana, of which the noble ones declare, 'Equanimous & mindful, he has a pleasant abiding.'*

Sukhassa ca pahānā dukkhassa ca pahānā, pubbe va  
somanassa-domanassānam̐ atthaṅgamā, adukkham-  
asukham̐ upekkhā-sati-pārisuddhim̐, catuttham̐ jhānam̐  
upasampajja viharati.

*With the the abandoning of pleasure & pain—as with the earlier disappearance of joys & distresses—he enters & remains in the fourth jhana: purity of equanimity & mindfulness, neither pleasure nor pain.*

Ayam̐ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-samādhīti."

*This, monks, is called right concentration."*

Idam-avoca Bhagavā. Attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato  
bhāsitaṃ, abhinanduntī.

*That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, the monks delighted in his words.*

# Aṭṭh'āṅgika-magga Gāthā

VERSES ON THE EIGHTFOLD PATH

Maggān'atṭh'āṅgiko setṭho

Saccānaṃ caturo padā.

Virāgo setṭho dhammānaṃ

Dipa-dānañ-ca cakkhumā.

*Of paths, the eightfold is best. Of truths, the four sayings.*

*Of qualities, dispassion. Of two-footed beings, the one with the eyes to see.*

Es'eva maggo n'atṭh'āṅṇo

Dassanassa visuddhiyā.

Etañ-hi tumhe paṭipajjatha

Mārassenappamohanam.

*Just this is the path—there is no other—to purify vision.*

*Follow it, and that will be for the bewilderment of Māra's army.*

Etañ-hi tumhe paṭipannā

Dukkhaś'antam karissatha.

Akkhāto vo mayā maggo

Aññāya salla-satthanam.

*Following it, you put an end to suffering & stress.*

*I have taught you this path having known—for your knowing—the extraction of arrows.*

Tumhehi kiccaṃ ātappaṃ

Akkhātāro Tathāgatā.

Paṭipannā pamokkhanti

Jhāyino Māra-bandhanā.

*It's for you to strive ardently. Tathāgatas simply point out the way.*

*Those who practice, absorbed in jhāna: From Māra's bonds they'll be freed.*



# Satipaṭṭhāna Pāṭha

PASSAGE ON THE ESTABLISHING OF MINDFULNESS

Atthi kho tena Bhagavatā jānatā passatā arahatā sammā-sambuddhena, ekāyano ayam maggo sammadakkhāto, sattānam visuddhiyā, soka-paridevānam samatikkamāya, dukkha-domanassānam atthaṅgamāya, ñāyassa adhigamāya, nibbānassa sacchikiriyāya, yadidaṃ cattāro satipaṭṭhānā. Katame cattāro?

*There is this direct path—rightly declared by the Blessed One, the One who Knows, the One who Sees, the Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened—for the purification of beings, for the overcoming of sorrow & lamentation, for the disappearance of pain & distress, for the attainment of the right method, & for the realization of unbinding—in other words, the four establishings of mindfulness. Which four?*

Idha bhikkhu kāye kāyānupassī viharati, ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhijjhā domanassam, vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati, ātāpī sampajāno satimā, vineyya loke abhijjhā-domanassam, cittānupassī viharati, ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhijjhā-domanassam, dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati, ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhijjhā-domanassam.

*There is the case where a monk remains focused on the body in & of itself—ardent, alert, & mindful—subduing greed & distress with reference to the world. He remains focused on feelings... mind... mental qualities in & of themselves—ardent, alert, & mindful—subduing greed & distress with reference to the world.*

[1] Kathaṅ-ca bhikkhu kāye kāyānupassī viharati? Idha bhikkhu ajjhataṃ vā kāye kāyānupassī viharati, bahiddhā vā kāye kāyānupassī viharati, ajjhata-bahiddhā vā kāye kāyānupassī viharati, samudaya dhammānupassī vā kāyasmim viharati, vaya-dhammānupassī vā kāyasmim viharati, samudaya-vaya-dhammānupassī vā kāyasmim viharati. “Atthi kāyoti” vā panassa sati paccupaṭṭhitā hoti.

Yāvadeva ñāṇa-mattāya paṭissati-mattāya, anissito ca viharati na ca kiñci loke upādiyati. Evaṃ kho bhikkhu kāye kāyānupassī viharati.

*And how does a monk remain focused on the body in & of itself? A monk remains focused internally on the body in & of itself, or externally on the body in & of itself, or both internally & externally on the body in & of itself. Or he remains focused on the phenomenon of origination with regard to the body, on the phenomenon of passing away with regard to the body, or on the phenomenon of origination & passing away with regard to the body. Or his mindfulness that 'There is a body' is maintained to the extent of knowledge & remembrance. And he remains independent, unsustained by [not clinging to] anything in the world. This is how a monk remains focused on the body in & of itself.*

[2] Kathaṅ-ca bhikkhu vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati? Idha bhikkhu ajjhataṃ vā vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati, bahiddhā vā vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati, ajjhata-bahiddhā vā vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati, samudaya-dhammānupassī vā vedanāsu viharati, vaya-dhammānupassī vā vedanāsu viharati, samudaya-vaya-dhammānupassī vā vedanāsu viharati. "Atthi vedanāti" vā panassa sati paccupaṭṭhitā hoti. Yāvadeva ñāṇa-mattāya paṭissati-mattāya, anissito ca viharati na ca kiñci loke upādiyati. Evaṃ kho bhikkhu vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati.

*And how does a monk remain focused on feelings in & of themselves? A monk remains focused internally on feelings in & of themselves, or externally on feelings in & of themselves, or both internally & externally on feelings in & of themselves. Or he remains focused on the phenomenon of origination with regard to feelings, on the phenomenon of passing away with regard to feelings, or on the phenomenon of origination & passing away with regard to feelings. Or his mindfulness that 'There are feelings' is maintained to the extent of knowledge & remembrance. And he remains independent, unsustained by [not clinging to] anything in the world. This is how a monk remains focused on feelings in & of themselves.*

[3] Kathaṅ-ca bhikkhu citte cittānupassī viharati? Idha bhikkhu ajjhataṃ vā citte cittānupassī viharati, bahiddhā vā citte cittānupassī viharati, ajjhata-bahiddhā vā citte cittānupassī viharati, samudaya-dhammānupassī vā cittasmim viharati, vaya-dhammānupassī vā cittasmim viharati, samudaya-vaya-dhammānupassī vā cittasmim

viharati. “Atthi cittanti” vā panassa sati paccupaṭṭhitā hoti.  
 Yāvadeva ñāṇa-mattāya paṭissati-mattāya, anissito ca  
 viharati na ca kiñci loke upādiyati. Evaṃ kho bhikkhu citte  
 cittānupassī viharati.

*And how does a monk remain focused on the body in & of itself? A monk remains focused internally on the mind in & of itself, or externally on the mind in & of itself, or both internally & externally on the mind in & of itself. Or he remains focused on the phenomenon of origination with regard to the mind, on the phenomenon of passing away with regard to the mind, or on the phenomenon of origination & passing away with regard to the mind. Or his mindfulness that ‘There is a mind’ is maintained to the extent of knowledge & remembrance. And he remains independent, unsustained by [not clinging to] anything in the world. This is how a monk remains focused on the mind in & of itself.*

[4] Kathaṇ-ca bhikkhu dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati?  
 Idha bhikkhu ajjhataṃ vā dhammesu dhammānupassī  
 viharati, bahiddhā vā dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati,  
 ajjhata-bahiddhā vā dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati,  
 samudaya- dhammānupassī vā dhammesu viharati, vaya-  
 dhammānupassī vā dhammesu viharati, samudaya-vaya-  
 dhammānupassī vā dhammesu viharati. “Atthi dhammāti” vā  
 panassa sati paccupaṭṭhitā hoti. Yāvadeva ñāṇa-mattāya  
 paṭissati-mattāya, anissito ca viharati na ca kiñci loke  
 upādiyati. Evaṃ kho bhikkhu dhammesu dhammānupassī  
 viharati.

*And how does a monk remain focused on the body in & of itself? A monk remains focused internally on mental qualities in & of themselves, or externally on mental qualities in & of themselves, or both internally & externally on mental qualities in & of themselves. Or he remains focused on the phenomenon of origination with regard to mental qualities, on the phenomenon of passing away with regard to mental qualities, or on the phenomenon of origination & passing away with regard to mental qualities. Or his mindfulness that ‘There are mental qualities’ is maintained to the extent of knowledge & remembrance. And he remains independent, unsustained by [not clinging to] anything in the world. This is how a monk remains focused on mental qualities in & of themselves.*

Ayaṃ kho tena Bhagavatā jānatā passatā arahatā sammā-  
sambuddhena, ekāyano ayaṃ maggo sammadakkhāto,  
 sattānaṃ visuddhiyā, soka-paridevānaṃ samatikkamāya,  
 dukkha-domanassānaṃ atthaṅgamāya, ñāyassa

adhigamāya, nibbānassa sacchikiriya, yadidaṃ cattāro  
satipaṭṭhānā.

*There is this direct path—rightly declared by the Blessed One, the One who Knows, the One who Sees, the Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened—for the purification of beings, for the overcoming of sorrow & lamentation, for the disappearance of pain & distress, for the attainment of the right method, & for the realization of unbinding—in other words, the four establishings of mindfulness.*

Ekāyanam jāti-khaya'anta-dassī

Maggam pajānāti hitānukampī.

*He who sees the destruction of birth,  
compassionate for welfare, discerns the direct path.*

Etena maggena tarimsu pubbe

Tarissare c'eva taranti c'oghanti.

*By this path they have crossed over before;  
they will cross over; they are crossing over: the flood.*

# Ariyavaṃsika Sutta

TRADITIONS OF THE NOBLE ONES

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā, Sāvatthiyaṃ viharati, Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa, ārāme. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi “Bhikkhavo ti.” “Bhadante ti” te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad-avoca.

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Sāvattihī at Jeta’s Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika’s park. There he addressed the monks: “Monks.” “Yes, lord,” the monks responded to him. The Blessed One said,*

“Cattāro’me bhikkhave ariyavaṃsā, aggaññā rattaññā vaṃsaññā porāṇā asaṅkiṇṇā asaṅkiṇṇapubbā, na saṅkiyanti na saṅkiyissanti appaṭikutṭhā samaṇehi brāhmaṇehi viññūhi. Katame cattāro?

*“These four traditions of the noble ones—original, long-standing, traditional, ancient, unadulterated, unadulterated from the beginning—are not open to suspicion, will never be open to suspicion, and are unfaulted by knowledgeable contemplatives & brahmins. Which four?”*

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu santutṭho hoti itaritarena cīvarena, itaritara-cīvara-santutṭhiyā ca vaṇṇavādī, na ca cīvara-hetu anesanaṃ appaṭirūpaṃ āpajjati. Aladdhā ca cīvaraṃ na paritassati. Laddhā ca cīvaraṃ agadhito amucchito anajjhāpanno ādīnava-dassāvī nissaraṇa-pañño paribhuñjati. Tāya ca pana itaritara-cīvara-santutṭhiyā, n’ev’attānukkaṅseti no paraṃ vambheti, yo hi tattha dakkho analo sampajāno patissato. Ayam vuccati bhikkhave bhikkhu porāṇe aggaññe ariyavaṃse ṭhito.

*“There is the case where a monk is content with any old robe cloth at all. He speaks in praise of being content with any old robe cloth at all. He doesn’t, for the sake of robe cloth, do anything unseemly or inappropriate. Not getting cloth, he isn’t agitated. Getting cloth, he uses it unattached to it, uninfatuated, guiltless, seeing the drawbacks (of attachment to it), and discerning the escape from them. He doesn’t, on account of his contentment with any old robe*

*cloth at all, exalt himself or disparage others. In this he is diligent, deft, alert, & mindful. This is said to be a monk standing firm in the ancient, original traditions of the noble ones.*

Puna ca param bhikkhave bhikkhu santuttho hoti itaritarena piṇḍapātena, itaritara-piṇḍapāta- santutthiyā ca vaṇṇavādī, na ca piṇḍapāta-hetu anesanam appaṭirūpaṃ āpajjati. Aladdhā ca piṇḍapātaṃ na paritassati. Laddhā ca piṇḍapātaṃ agadhito amucchito anajjhāpanno ādīnava-dassāvī nissaraṇa-pañño paribhuñjati. Tāya ca pana itaritara-piṇḍapāta-santutthiyā, n'ev'attānukkaṅseti no param vambheti, yo hi tattha dakkho analaso sampajāno patissato. Ayam vuccati bhikkhave bhikkhu porāṇe aggaññe ariyavaṃse ṭhito.

*“And further, the monk is content with any old almsfood at all. He speaks in praise of being content with any old almsfood at all. He doesn't, for the sake of almsfood, do anything unseemly or inappropriate. Not getting almsfood, he isn't agitated. Getting almsfood, he uses it unattached to it, uninfatuated, guiltless, seeing the drawbacks (of attachment to it), and discerning the escape from them. He doesn't, on account of his contentment with any old almsfood at all, exalt himself or disparage others. In this he is diligent, deft, alert, & mindful. This is said to be a monk standing firm in the ancient, original traditions of the noble ones.*

Puna ca param bhikkhave bhikkhu santuttho hoti itaritarena senāsanena, itaritara-senāsana-santutthiyā ca vaṇṇavādī, na ca senāsana-hetu anesanam appaṭirūpaṃ āpajjati. Aladdhā ca senāsanam na paritassati. Laddhā ca senāsanam agadhito amucchito anajjhāpanno ādīnava-dassāvī nissaraṇa-pañño paribhuñjati. Tāya ca pana itaritara-senāsana-santutthiyā, n'ev'attānukkaṅseti no param vambheti, yo hi tattha dakkho analaso sampajāno patissato. Ayam vuccati bhikkhave bhikkhu porāṇe aggaññe ariyavaṃse ṭhito.

*“And further, the monk is content with any old lodging at all. He speaks in praise of being content with any old lodging at all. He doesn't, for the sake of lodging, do anything unseemly or inappropriate. Not getting lodging, he isn't agitated. Getting lodging, he uses it unattached to it, uninfatuated, guiltless, seeing the drawbacks (of attachment to it), and discerning the escape from them. He doesn't, on account of his contentment with any old lodging at all, exalt himself or disparage others. In this he is diligent, deft, alert, & mindful. This is said to be a monk standing firm in the ancient, original traditions of the noble ones.*

Puna ca param bhikkhave bhikkhu bhāvanā-rāmo hoti bhāvanā-rato, pahānā-rāmo hoti pahānā-rato. Tāya ca pana bhāvanā-rāmatāya bhāvanā-ratiyā, pahānā-rāmatāya pahānā-ratiyā, n'ev'attānukkaṅseti no param vambheti, yo hi tattha dakkho analaso sampajāno patissato. Ayam vuccati bhikkhave bhikkhu porāṇe aggañṇe ariyavaṃse ṭhito.

*"And further, the monk finds pleasure & delight in developing (skillful qualities), finds pleasure & delight in abandoning (unskillful qualities). He doesn't, on account of his pleasure & delight in developing & abandoning, exalt himself or disparage others. In this he is diligent, deft, alert, & mindful. This is said to be a monk standing firm in the ancient, original traditions of the noble ones.*

Ime kho bhikkhave cattāro ariyavaṃsā, aggañṇā rattañṇā vaṃsañṇā porāṇā asaṅkiṇṇā asaṅkiṇṇapubbā, na saṅkiyanti na saṅkiyissanti appaṭikutṭṭhā samaṇehi brāhmaṇehi viññūhi.

*"These are the four traditions of the noble ones—original, long-standing, traditional, ancient, unadulterated, unadulterated from the beginning—which are not open to suspicion, will never be open to suspicion, and are unfaulted by knowledgeable contemplatives & brahmins.*

Imehi ca pana bhikkhave catūhi ariyavaṃsehi samannāgato bhikkhu, puratthimāya ce'pi diṣāya viharati, sv'eva aratiṃ sahati na taṃ arati sahati, pacchimāya ce'pi diṣāya viharati, sv'eva aratiṃ sahati na taṃ arati sahati, uttarāya ce'pi diṣāya viharati, sv'eva aratiṃ sahati na taṃ arati sahati, dakkhiṇāya ce'pi diṣāya viharati, sv'eva aratiṃ sahati na taṃ arati sahati. Taṃ kissa hetu? Arati-rati-saho hi bhikkhave dhīro ti."

*"And further, a monk endowed with these four traditions of the noble ones, if he lives in the east, conquers displeasure and is not conquered by displeasure. If he lives in the west... the north... the south, he conquers displeasure and is not conquered by displeasure. Why is that? Because the enlightened one endures both delight & displeasure."*

Idam-avoca Bhagavā. Idam vatvāna sugato, athāparam etad-avoca Satthā.

*This is what the Blessed One said. Having said this, he said further:*

Nāratī sahatī dhīraṃ

Nāratī dhīra saṃhati.  
Dhīro ca aratī sahati  
Dhīro hi aratiṃ-saho.  
Sabba-kamma-vihāyaṇaṃ  
Panuṇṇaṃ ko nivāraye.  
N'ekkhaṃ jambonadaseva  
Ko taṃ ninditum-arahati.

Devāpi nam pasaṃsanti  
Brahmunāpi pasaṃsitoti.

*Displeasure doesn't conquer the enlightened one.  
Displeasure doesn't suppress the enlightened one.  
The enlightened one conquers displeasure  
because the enlightened one endures it.  
Having cast away all deeds:  
Who could obstruct him?  
Like an ornament of finest gold:  
Who is fit to find fault with him?  
Even the devas praise him.  
Even by Brahmā he's praised.*



# Sārāṇīya-dhamma Sutta

CONDITIONS FOR AMIABILITY

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekam samayam Bhagavā, Sāvattiyam viharati, Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa, ārāme. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi, “Bhikkhavo ti.” “Bhadante ti” te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad-avoca: “Chayime bhikkhave dhammā sārāṇīyā piya-karaṇā garu-karaṇā, saṅghāya avivādāya sāmaggiyā ekī-bhāvāya saṁvattanti. Katame cha?

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Sāvattī at Jeta’s Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika’s park. There he addressed the monks, “Monks!” “Yes, lord,” the monks responded to him. The Blessed One said: “Monks, these six conditions are conducive to amiability, engender feelings of endearment, engender feelings of respect, leading to a sense of fellowship, a lack of disputes, harmony, & a state of unity. Which six?*

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhuno, mettam kāya-kammaṁ paccupaṭṭhitam hoti, sabrahmacārīsu āvi c’eva raḥo ca. Ayam-pi dhammo sārāṇīyo piya-karaṇo garu-karaṇo, saṅghāya avivādāya sāmaggiyā ekī-bhāvāya saṁvattati.

[1] “There is the case where a monk is set on bodily acts of goodwill with regard to his fellows in the holy life, to their faces & behind their backs. This is a condition that is conducive to amiability, that engenders feelings of endearment, engenders feelings of respect, leading to a sense of fellowship, a lack of disputes, harmony, & a state of unity.

Puna c’aparam bhikkhave bhikkhuno, mettam vacī-kammaṁ paccupaṭṭhitam hoti, sabrahmacārīsu āvi c’eva raḥo ca. Ayam-pi dhammo sārāṇīyo piya-karaṇo garu-karaṇo, saṅghāya avivādāya sāmaggiyā ekī-bhāvāya saṁvattati.

[2] “And further, the monk is set on verbal acts of goodwill with regard to his fellows in the holy life, to their faces & behind their backs. This is a condition that is conducive to amiability, that engenders feelings of endearment, engenders feelings of respect, leading to a sense of fellowship, a lack of disputes, harmony, & a state of unity.

Puna c’aparam bhikkhave bhikkhuno, mettam mano-kammaṁ paccupaṭṭhitam hoti, sabrahmacārīsu āvi c’eva raḥo

ca. Ayam-pi dhammo sārāṇīyo piya-karaṇo garu-karaṇo, saṅghāya avivādāya sāmaggiyā ekī-bhāvāya saṁvattati.

[3] “And further, the monk is set on mental acts of goodwill with regard to his fellows in the holy life, to their faces & behind their backs. This is a condition that is conducive to amiability, that engenders feelings of endearment, engenders feelings of respect, leading to a sense of fellowship, a lack of disputes, harmony, & a state of unity.

Puna c’aparam bhikkhave bhikkhu, ye te lābhā dhammikā dhamma-laddhā, antamaso patta-pariyāpanna-mattam-pi, tathārūpehi lābhehi appaṭivibhattabhogī hoti, sīlavantehi sabrahmacārīhi sādhāraṇa-bhogī. Ayam-pi dhammo sārāṇīyo piya-karaṇo garu-karaṇo, saṅghāya avivādāya sāmaggiyā ekī-bhāvāya saṁvattati.

[4] “And further, whatever righteous gains the monk may obtain in a righteous way—even if only as much as the alms in his bowl—he does not consume them alone. He consumes them after sharing them in common with his virtuous fellows in the holy life. This is a condition that is conducive to amiability, that engenders feelings of endearment, engenders feelings of respect, leading to a sense of fellowship, a lack of disputes, harmony, & a state of unity.

Puna c’aparam bhikkhave bhikkhu, yāni tāni sīlāni akhaṇḍāni achiddāni asabalāni akammāsāni, bhujissāni viññūpasatthāni aparāmatthāni samādhi-saṁvattanikāni. Tathārūpesu sīlesu sīla-sāmaññagato viharati, sabrahmacārīhi āvi c’eva raho ca. Ayam-pi dhammo sārāṇīyo piya-karaṇo garu-karaṇo, saṅghāya avivādāya sāmaggiyā ekī-bhāvāya saṁvattati.

[5] “And further—with reference to the virtues that are untorn, unbroken, unspotted, unsplattered, liberating, praised by the wise, untarnished, leading to concentration—the monk dwells with such virtues on a par with that of his fellows in the holy life, to their faces & behind their backs. This is a condition that is conducive to amiability, that engenders feelings of endearment, engenders feelings of respect, leading to a sense of fellowship, a lack of disputes, harmony, & a state of unity.

Puna c’aparam bhikkhave bhikkhu, yāyaṃ diṭṭhi ariyā niyyānikā, niyyāti takkarassa sammā-dukkhakkhayāya, tathārūpāya diṭṭhiyā diṭṭhi-sāmaññagato viharati, sabrahmacārīhi āvi c’eva raho ca. Ayam-pi dhammo sārāṇīyo

piya-karaṇo garu-karaṇo, saṅgahāya avivādāya sāmaggiyā  
ekī-bhāvāya saṁvattati.

[6] "And further—with reference to a view that is noble, leading outward, that leads those who act in accordance with it to the right ending of suffering & stress—the monk dwells with such a view on a par with those of his fellows in the holy life, to their faces & behind their backs. This is a condition that is conducive to amiability, that engenders feelings of endearment, engenders feelings of respect, leading to a sense of fellowship, a lack of disputes, harmony, & a state of unity.

"Ime kho bhikkhave cha dhammā sārāṇiyā piya-karaṇā garu-  
karaṇā, saṅgahāya avivādāya sāmaggiyā ekī-bhāvāya  
saṁvattantīti."

"These are the six conditions that are conducive to amiability, that engender feelings of endearment, engender feelings of respect, leading to a sense of fellowship, a lack of disputes, harmony, & a state of unity."

Idam-avoca Bhagavā. Attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato  
bhāsitaṃ, abhinanduntī.

That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, the monks delighted in the Blessed One's words.

# *Bhikkhu-aparihāniya-dhamma Sutta*

THE CAUSES OF NON-DECLINE FOR MONKS

[Evaṃ me sutāṃ,] Ekaṃ समयam Bhagavā, Rājagahe viharati, Gijjhakūṭe pabbate. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi, “Satta vo bhikkhave aparihāniye dhamme desessāmi. Taṃ suṇātha sādhukam manasi-karotha bhāsissāmīti.”

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying in Rājagaha, on Vulture Peak Mountain. There he addressed the monks: “Monks, I will teach you the seven conditions that lead to no decline. Listen & pay close attention. I will speak.”*

“Evaṃ bhante” ti kho te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum.

*“As you say, lord,” the monks responded to the Blessed One.*

Bhagavā etad-avoca, “Katame ca bhikkhave satta aparihāniyā dhammā?

*The Blessed One said: “And which seven are the conditions that lead to no decline?”*

[1] Yāvakīvañ-ca bhikkhave bhikkhū, abhiṇṇa-sannipātā bhavissanti sannipāta-bahulā, vuḍḍhiyeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnam pāṭikaṅkhā no pariḥāni.

*“As long as the monks meet often, meet a great deal, their growth can be expected, not their decline.*

[2] Yāvakīvañ-ca bhikkhave bhikkhū, samaggā sannipatissanti, samaggā vuṭṭhahissanti, samaggā saṅgha-karaṇīyāni karissanti, vuḍḍhiyeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnam pāṭikaṅkhā no pariḥāni.

*“As long as the monks meet in harmony, adjourn from their meetings in harmony, and conduct Saṅgha business in harmony, their growth can be expected, not their decline.*

[3] Yāvakīvañ-ca bhikkhave bhikkhū, apaññattam na paññāpessanti, paññattam na samucchindissanti, yathā-

paññattesu sikkhāpadesu samādāya vattissanti, vuḍḍhiyeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

*“As long as the monks neither decree what has been undecreed nor repeal what has been decreed, but practice undertaking the training rules as they have been decreed, their growth can be expected, not their decline.*

[4] Yāvakīvañ-ca bhikkhave bhikkhū, ye te bhikkhū therā rattaññū cira-pabbajitā, saṅgha-pitaro saṅgha-pariṇāyakā, te sakkarissanti garu-karissanti mānessanti pūjessanti, tesañ-ca sotabbaṃ maññissanti, vuḍḍhiyeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

*“As long as the monks honor, respect, venerate, and do homage to the elder monks—those with seniority who have long been ordained, the fathers of the Saṅgha, leaders of the Saṅgha—regarding them as worth listening to, their growth can be expected, not their decline.*

[5] Yāvakīvañ-ca bhikkhave bhikkhū, uppannāya taṇhāya ponobhavikāya na vasam gacchissanti, vuḍḍhiyeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

*“As long as the monks do not submit to the power of any arisen craving that leads to further becoming, their growth can be expected, not their decline.*

[6] Yāvakīvañ-ca bhikkhave bhikkhū, āraññakesu senāsanesu sāpekkhā bhavissanti, vuḍḍhiyeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

*“As long as the monks see their own benefit in wilderness dwellings, their growth can be expected, not their decline.*

[7] Yāvakīvañ-ca bhikkhave bhikkhū, paccattaññeva satim upatthāpessanti, ‘Kinti anāgatā ca pesalā sabrahmacārī āgaccheyyum, āgatā ca pesalā sabrahmacārī phāsum vihareyyunti,’ vuḍḍhiyeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

*“As long as the monks each keep firmly in mind: ‘If there are any well-behaved companions in the holy life who have yet to come, may they come; and may the well-behaved companions in the holy life who have come live in comfort,’ their growth can be expected, not their decline.*

Yāvakīvañ-ca bhikkhave ime satta aparihāniyā dhammā bhikkhūsu ṭhassanti, imesu ca sattu aparihāniyesu

dhammesu bhikkhū sandissanti, vuḍḍhiyeva bhikkhave  
bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā no parihānīti.”

*“As long as the monks remain steadfast in these seven conditions, and as long as these seven conditions endure among the monks, the monks’ growth can be expected, not their decline.”*

Idam-avoca Bhagavā. Attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato  
bhāsitaṃ, abhinanduntī.

*That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, the monks delighted in the Blessed One’s words.*

## Gotamī Sutta

THE DISCOURSE TO GOTAMĪ

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekam samayam Bhagavā, Vesāliyam viharati, Mahā-vane kūṭāgārasālāyam,

*I have heard that at one time the Blessed One was staying at Vesālī, in the Peaked Roof Hall in the Great Forest.*

Atha kho Mahāpajāpati Gotamī, Yena Bhagavā ten'upasaṅkami. Upasaṅkamtivā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekam-antam atthāsi.

*Then Mahāpajāpati Gotamī approached the Blessed One and, on approaching, having bowed down to him, stood to one side.*

Ekam-antam thitā kho Mahāpajāpati Gotamī Bhagavantam etad-avoca: “Sādhu me bhante Bhagavā saṅkhittena dhammam desetu, yam-aham Bhagavato dhammam sutvā, ekā vūpakatthā appamattā ātāpinī pahitattā vihareyyanti.”

*As she was standing to one side, she said to the Blessed One: “It would be good, Venerable Sir, if the Blessed One would teach me the Dhamma in brief such that, having heard the Dhamma from the Blessed One, I might dwell alone, secluded, heedful, ardent, & resolute.”*

“Ye kho tvam Gotami dhamme jāneyyāsi, ‘Ime dhammā sarāgāya saṁvattanti no virāgāya.

*“Gotami, the qualities of which you may know, ‘These qualities lead to passion, not to dispassion;*

Samyogāya saṁvattanti no visamyogāya.

*to being fettered, not to being unfettered;*

Ācayāya saṁvattanti no apacayāya.

*to accumulation, not to shedding;*

Mahicchatāya saṁvattanti no appicchatāya.

*to overweening ambition, not to modesty;*

Asantutthiyā saṁvattanti no santutthiyā.

*to discontent, not to contentment;*

Saṅgaṇikāya saṁvattanti no pavivekāya.

*to entanglement, not to seclusion;*

Kosajjāya saṁvattanti no viriyārambhāya.

*to laziness, not to activated persistence;*

Dubbharatāya saṁvattanti no subharatāyāti.’

*to being burdensome, not to being unburdensome’:*

Ekamsena Gotami dhāreyyāsi, ‘N’eso dhammo n’eso vinayo  
n’etaṁ Satthu-sāsananti.’

*You may categorically hold, ‘This is not the Dhamma, this is not the Vinaya, this is not the Teacher’s instruction.’*

Ye ca kho tvaṁ Gotami dhamme jāneyyāsi, ‘Ime dhammā  
virāgāya saṁvattanti no sarāgāya.

*As for the qualities of which you may know, ‘These qualities lead to dispassion, not to passion;*

Visaṁyogāya saṁvattanti no samyogāya.

*to being unfettered, not to being fettered;*

Apacayāya saṁvattanti no ācayāya.

*to shedding, not to accumulation;*

Appicchatāya saṁvattanti no mahicchatāya.

*to modesty, not to overweening ambition;*

Santutṭhiyā saṁvattanti no asantutṭhiyā.

*to contentment, not to discontent;*

Pavivekāya saṁvattanti no saṅgaṇikāya.

*to seclusion, not to entanglement;*

Viriyārambhāya saṁvattanti no kosajjāya.

*to activated persistence, not to laziness;*

Subharatāya saṁvattanti no dubbharatāyāti.’

*to being unburdensome, not to being burdensome’:*

Ekamsena Gotami dhāreyyāsi, ‘Eso dhammo eso vinayo  
etaṁ Satthu-sāsananti.’”



*You may categorically hold, 'This is the Dhamma, this is the Vinaya, this is the Teacher's instruction.'*"

**Idam-avoca Bhagavā. Attamanā Mahāpajāpati Gotamī  
Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ, abhinandīti.**

*That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, Mahāpajāpati Gotamī delighted in the Blessed One's words.*

# Dhajagga Sutta

THE TOP OF THE STANDARD

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekam samayam Bhagavā, Sāvatthiyam viharati, Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa, ārāme.

*I have heard that at one time the Blessed One was staying in Sāvattthī at Jeta's Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika's park.*

Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi “Bhikkhavo ti.”

*There he addressed the monks: “Monks.”*

“Bhadante ti” te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum.

*“Yes, lord,” the monks responded to him.*

Bhagavā etad-avoca:

*The Blessed One said,*

“Bhūta-pubbam bhikkhave devāsura-saṅgāmo samupabyūlho ahosi. Atha kho bhikkhave Sakko devānam'indo deve Tāvatiṃse āmantesi: “Sace mārisā devānam saṅgāma-gatānam uppajjeyya bhayam vā chambhitattam vā loma-haṃso vā, mam'eva tasmim samaye dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha. Mamañ-hi vo dhajaggaṃ ullokayataṃ, yam-bhavissati bhayam vā chambhitattam vā loma-haṃso vā, so pahiyissati.”

*The Blessed One said: “Once, monks, the devas & asuras were arrayed for battle. Then Sakka, lord of the devas, addressed the devas of the Thirty-three: ‘If, dear sirs, when the devas are engaged in battle, there should arise fear, terror, or horripilation, then on that occasion you should look up at the top of my standard. For when you look up at the top of my standard, any fear, terror, or horripilation you may have will be abandoned.’”*

No ce me dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha, atha Pajāpatissa deva-rājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha. Pajāpatissa hi vo deva-rājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayataṃ, yam- bhavissati bhayam vā chambhitattam vā loma-haṃso vā, so pahiyissati.

*“If you don’t look up at the top of my standard, then you should look up at the top of the standard of Pajāpati the deva-king. For when you look up at the top of the standard of Pajāpati the deva-king, any fear, terror, or horripilation you may have will be abandoned.*

No ce Pajāpatissa deva-rājassa dhajaggam ullokeyyātha,  
atha Varuṇassa deva-rājassa dhajaggam ullokeyyātha.  
Varuṇassa hi vo deva-rājassa dhajaggam ullokayatam, yam-  
bhavissati bhayam vā chambhitattam vā loma-hamso vā, so  
pahiyyissati.

*“If you don’t look up at the top of the standard of Pajāpati the deva-king, then you should look up at the top of the standard of Varuṇa the deva-king. For when you look up at the top of the standard of Varuṇa the deva-king, any fear, terror, or horripilation you may have will be abandoned.*

No ce Varuṇassa deva-rājassa dhajaggam ullokeyyātha, atha  
Īsānassa deva-rājassa dhajaggam ullokeyyātha. Īsānassa hi  
vo deva-rājassa dhajaggam ullokayatam, yam-bhavissati  
bhayam vā chambhitattam vā loma-hamso vā, so  
pahiyyissatīti.”

*“If you don’t look up at the top of the standard of Varuṇa the deva-king, then you should look up at the top of the standard of Īsāna the deva-king. For when you look up at the top of the standard of Īsāna the deva-king, any fear, terror, or horripilation you may have will be abandoned.*

Tam kho pana bhikkhave Sakkassa vā devānam- indassa  
dhajaggam ullokayatam, Pajāpatissa vā deva-rājassa  
dhajaggam ullokayatam, Varuṇassa vā deva-rājassa  
dhajaggam ullokayatam, Īsānassa vā deva-rājassa  
dhajaggam ullokayatam, yam-bhavissati bhayam vā  
chambhitattam vā loma-hamso vā, so pahiyyethāpi no’pi  
pahiyyetha. Tam kissa hetu? Sakko hi bhikkhave devānam-  
indo avīta-rāgo avīta-doso avīta-moho, bhīru chambhī utrāsī  
palāyīti.

*“Monks, in those who look up at the top of the standard of Sakka, lord of the devas; in those who look up at the top of the standard of Pajāpati the deva-king; in those who look up at the top of the standard of Varuṇa, the deva-king; or in those who look up at the top of the standard of Īsāna, the deva-king, any fear, terror, or horripilation they may have might be abandoned, or it might not. Why is that? Because Sakka, lord of the devas, is not free of*

passion, free of aversion, or free of delusion. He can be frightened, terrorized, cowardly, quick to flee.

Ahañ-ca kho bhikkhave evaṃ vadāmi: “Sace tumhākam bhikkhave arañña-gatānaṃ vā rukkha-mūla-gatānaṃ vā suññāgāra-gatānaṃ vā, uppajjeyya bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā loma-haṃso vā, mam’eva tasmim samaye anussareyyātha, ‘Itipi so Bhagavā araham sammā-sambuddho, vijjā-caraṇa-sampanno sugato loka-vidū, anuttaro purisa-damma-sārathi satthā deva-manussānaṃ buddho Bhagavāti.’ Mamaṃ hi vo bhikkhave anussarataṃ, yam-bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā loma-haṃso vā, so pahiyissati.

“But, monks, I tell you this: If, when you have gone to the wilderness, to the foot of a tree, or to an empty dwelling, there should arise fear, terror, or horripilation, then on that occasion you should recollect me thus: ‘Indeed, the Blessed One is worthy & rightly Self-awakened, consummate in clear-knowing & conduct, Well-gone, an expert with regard to the cosmos, unexcelled trainer of people fit to be tamed, teacher of devas & human beings, awakened, blessed.’ For when you recollect me, monks, any fear, terror, or horripilation you may have will be abandoned.

No ce maṃ anussareyyātha, atha Dhammaṃ anussareyyātha, ‘Svākkhāto Bhagavatā Dhammo, sandiṭṭhiko akāliko ehi-passiko, opanayiko paccattaṃ veditabbo viññūhīti.’ Dhammaṃ hi vo bhikkhave anussarataṃ, yam-bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā loma-haṃso vā, so pahiyissati.

“If you don’t recollect me, then you should recollect the Dhamma thus: ‘The Dhamma is well taught by the Blessed One, to be seen here & now, timeless, inviting verification, pertinent, to be experienced by the observant for themselves.’ For when you recollect the Dhamma, monks, any fear, terror, or horripilation you may have will be abandoned.

No ce Dhammaṃ anussareyyātha, atha Saṅghaṃ anussareyyātha, ‘Supaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, uju-paṭipanno Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, ñāya-paṭipanno Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, sāmīci-paṭipanno Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, yadidaṃ cattāri purisa-yugāni aṭṭha purisa-

puggalā: Esa Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, āhuneyyo  
pāhuneyyo dakkhiṇeyyo añjali-karaṇīyo, anuttaraṃ  
puññakkhettaṃ lokassāti.’ Saṅghaṃ hi vo bhikkhave  
anussarataṃ, yam- bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā  
loma-haṃso vā, so paḥiyyissati.

*“If you cannot recollect the Dhamma, then you should recollect the Saṅgha thus: ‘The Saṅgha of the Blessed One’s disciples who have practiced well, practiced straightforwardly, practice methodically, practiced masterfully, i.e., the four pairs, the eight-types (of noble ones): That is the Saṅgha of the Blessed One’s disciples—worthy of gifts, worthy of hospitality, worthy of offerings, worthy of respect, the unexcelled field of merit for the world.’ For when you recollect the Saṅgha, monks, any fear, terror, or horripilation you may have will be abandoned.*

Taṃ kissa hetu? Tathāgato hi bhikkhave araḥaṃ sammā-  
sambuddho, vīta-rāgo vīta-doso vīta-moho, abhīru  
acchambhī anuttarā<sup>sī</sup> apalāyīti.”

*“Why is that? Because the Tathāgata, worthy & rightly Self-awakened, is free of passion, free of aversion, free of delusion. He is fearless, cannot be terrorized, bold, not quick to flee.”*

Idam-avoca Bhagavā. Idam vatvāna sugato, athāparaṃ etad-  
avoca Satthā:

*This is what the Blessed One said. Having said this, the One Well-gone, the Teacher, further said this:*

“Araññe rukkha-mūle vā

Suññāgāreva bhikkhavo

Anussaretha sambuddhaṃ

Bhayaṃ tumhāka no siyā.

*“In wilderness, monks, at the foot of a tree, or in an empty dwelling,  
recollect the Buddha: You will have no fear.*

No ce buddhaṃ sareyyātha

Loka-jett<sup>ṭ</sup>ham narāsabhaṃ

Atha dhammaṃ sareyyātha

Niyyānikaṃ sudesitaṃ.

*If you don’t recall the Buddha—best in the world, the bull of men—  
then recollect the Dhamma, pertinent, well taught.*

No ce dhammaṃ sareyyātha

Niyyānikaṃ sudesitaṃ

Atha saṅghaṃ sareyyātha

Puññakkhettaṃ anuttaraṃ.

*If you don't recall the Dhamma—pertinent, well taught—  
then recollect the Saṅgha, the field of merit  
unexcelled.*

Evam-buddhaṃ sarantānaṃ

Dhammaṃ saṅghaṃ-ca bhikkhavo

Bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā

Loma-haṃso na hessatīti."

*For those who have thus recalled the Buddha, Dhamma, & Saṅgha, monks,  
there will be no terror, horripilation, or fear."*

## Girimānanda Sutta

TO GIRIMĀNANDA

[Evam-me sutam.] Ekam samayam Bhagavā, Sāvattiyam viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Girimānando, ābādhiko hoti dukkhito bālha-gilāno.

*On one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Sāvattī, in Jeta's Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika's monastery. And on that occasion Ven. Girimānanda was diseased, in pain, severely ill.*

Atha kho āyasmā Ānando yena Bhagavā tenupasaṅkami. Upasaṅkamtivā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekam-antam niṣīdi. Ekam-antam nisinno kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantam etad-avoca, "Āyasmā bhante Girimānando, ābādhiko hoti dukkhito bālha-gilāno. Sādhu bhante Bhagavā yen'āyasmā Girimānando ten'upasaṅkamatu, anukampam upādāyāti."

*Then Ven. Ānanda went to the Blessed One and, on arrival, having bowed down to him, sat to one side. As he was sitting there he said to the Blessed One, "Lord, Ven. Girimānanda is diseased, in pain, severely ill. It would be good if the Blessed One would visit Ven. Girimānanda, out of sympathy for him."*

"Sace kho tvam Ānanda, Girimānandassa bhikkhuno upasaṅkamtivā, dasa saññā bhāseyyāsi, ṭhānam kho pan'etaṃ vijjati, yaṃ Girimānandassa bhikkhuno dasa saññā sutvā, so ābādhō ṭhānaso paṭipassambheyya. Katamā dasa?"

*"Ānanda, if you go to the monk Girimānanda and tell him ten perceptions, it's possible that when he hears the ten perceptions his disease may be allayed. Which ten?"*

Anicca-saññā anatta-saññā, asubha-saññā ādīnava-saññā, pahāna-saññā virāga-saññā, nirodha-saññā sabba-loke anabhirata-saññā, sabba-saṅkhāresu anicchā-saññā ānāpāna-sati.

*The perception of inconstancy, the perception of not-self, the perception of unattractiveness, the perception of drawbacks, the perception of abandoning, the perception of dispassion, the perception of cessation, the perception of distaste for every world, the perception of the undesirability of all fabrications, mindfulness of in-&-out breathing.*

[1] Katamā c'Ānanda anicca-saññā? Idh'Ānanda bhikkhu arañña-gato vā rukkha-mūla-gato vā suññāgāra-gato vā, iti paṭisañcikkhati: 'Rūpaṃ aniccaṃ, vedanā aniccā, saññā aniccā, saṅkhārā aniccā, viññāṇaṃ aniccanti.' Iti imesu pañcasu upādānakkhandhesu, aniccānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat'Ānanda anicca-saññā.

*And what is the perception of inconstancy? There is the case where a monk—having gone to the wilderness, to the shade of a tree, or to an empty building—reflects thus: 'Form is inconstant, feeling is inconstant, perception is inconstant, fabrications are inconstant, consciousness is inconstant.' Thus he remains focused on inconstancy with regard to the five aggregates. This, Ānanda, is called the perception of inconstancy.*

[2] Katamā c'Ānanda anatta-saññā? Idh'Ānanda bhikkhu arañña-gato vā rukkha-mūla-gato vā suññāgāra-gato vā, iti paṭisañcikkhati: 'Cakkhum anattā rūpaṃ anattā. Sotaṃ anattā saddā anattā. Ghānaṃ anattā gandhā anattā. Jivhā anattā rasā anattā. Kāyo anattā phoṭṭhabbā anattā. Mano anattā dhammā anattāti.' Iti imesu chasu ajjhattika-bāhiresu āyatanesu, anattānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat'Ānanda anatta-saññā.

*And what is the perception of not-self? There is the case where a monk—having gone to the wilderness, to the shade of a tree, or to an empty building—reflects thus: 'The eye is not-self; forms are not-self. The ear is not-self; sounds are not-self. The nose is not-self; aromas are not-self. The tongue is not-self; flavors are not-self. The body is not-self; tactile sensations are not-self. The intellect is not-self; ideas are not-self.' Thus he remains focused on not-selfness with regard to the six inner & outer sense media. This is called the perception of not-self.*

[3] Katamā c'Ānanda asubha-saññā? Idh'Ānanda bhikkhu imam-eva kāyaṃ uddham pādatalā, adho kesa-matthakā, taca-pariyantaṃ, pūraṃ nānappakārassa asucino paccavekkhati: 'Atthi imasmiṃ kāye, kesā lomā nakhā dantā taco, maṃsaṃ nhārū aṭṭhī aṭṭhi-miñjaṃ, vakkam hadayaṃ yakanam kilomakam pihakam papphāsam, antam



antaguṇaṃ udariyaṃ karīsaṃ, pittaṃ semhaṃ pubbo  
 lohitaṃ sedo medo, assu vasā khelo siṅghāṇikā lasikā  
 muttanti.’ Iti imasmiṃ kāye, asubhānupassī viharati. Ayaṃ  
 vuccat’Ānanda asubha-saññā.

*And what is the perception of unattractiveness? There is the case where a monk ponders this very body—from the soles of the feet on up, from the crown of the head on down, surrounded by skin, filled with all sorts of unclean things: ‘There is in this body: hair of the head, hair of the body, nails, teeth, skin, muscle, tendons, bones, bone marrow, spleen, heart, liver, membranes, kidneys, lungs, large intestines, small intestines, gorge, feces, gall, phlegm, lymph, blood, sweat, fat, tears, oil, saliva, mucus, oil in the joints, urine.’ Thus he remains focused on unattractiveness with regard to this very body. This is called the perception of unattractiveness.*

[4] Katamā c’Ānanda ādīnava-saññā? Idh’Ānanda bhikkhu  
 arañña-gato vā rukkha-mūla-gato vā suññāgāra-gato vā, iti  
 paṭisañcikkhati: ‘Bahu-dukkho kho ayaṃ kāyo bahu-  
 ādīnavo. Iti imasmiṃ kāye, vividhā ābādhā uppajjanti,  
seyyathīdaṃ: cakkhu-rogo, sota-rogo, ghāna-rogo, jivhā-  
 rogo, kāya-rogo, sīsa-rogo, kaṇṇa-rogo, mukha-rogo, danta-  
 rogo, kāso sāso pināso, ḍaḥo jaro kucchi-rogo, mucchā  
pakkhandikā sulā visūcikā, kuṭṭhaṃ gaṇḍo kilāso, soso  
 apamāro, dandu kaṇḍu kacchu, rakhasā vitacchikā, lohitaṃ  
 pittaṃ madhumeho, aṃsā piḷakā bhagandalā, pitta-  
 samuṭṭhānā ābādhā, semha-samuṭṭhānā ābādhā, vāta-  
 samuṭṭhānā ābādhā, sannipātikā ābādhā, utupariṇāmajā  
 ābādhā, visama-parihārajā ābādhā, opakkamikā ābādhā,  
 kamma-vipākajā ābādhā, sītaṃ uṇhaṃ, jighacchā pipāsā,  
 uccāro passāvoti.’ Iti imasmiṃ kāye, ādīnavānupassī viharati.  
 Ayaṃ vuccat’Ānanda ādīnava-saññā.

*And what is the perception of drawbacks? There is the case where a monk—having gone to the wilderness, to the foot of a tree, or to an empty dwelling—reflects thus: ‘This body has many pains, many drawbacks. In this body many kinds of disease arise, such as: seeing-diseases, hearing-diseases, nose-diseases, tongue-diseases, body-diseases, head-diseases, ear-diseases, mouth-diseases, teeth-diseases, cough, asthma, catarrh, fever, aging, stomach-ache, fainting, dysentery, grippe, cholera, leprosy, boils, ringworm, tuberculosis, epilepsy, skin-diseases, itch, scab, psoriasis, scabies, jaundice, diabetes, hemorrhoids, fistulas, ulcers; diseases arising from bile, from phlegm, from the wind-property, from combinations of bodily humors, from changes in the weather, from uneven care of the body, from attacks, from the result of kamma; cold,*

heat, hunger, thirst, defecation, urination.' Thus he remains focused on drawbacks with regard to this body. This is called the perception of drawbacks.

[5] Katamā c'Ānanda pahāna-saññā? Idh'Ānanda bhikkhu uppannam kāma-vitakkam nādhivāseti, pajahati vinodeti, byantī-karoti anabhāvam gameti. Uppannam byāpāda-vitakkam nādhivāseti, pajahati vinodeti, byantī-karoti anabhāvam gameti. Uppannam vihimśā-vitakkam nādhivāseti, pajahati vinodeti, byantī-karoti anabhāvam gameti. Uppann'uppanne pāpake akusale dhamme nādhivāseti, pajahati vinodeti, byantī-karoti anabhāvam gameti. Ayam vuccat'Ānanda pahāna-saññā.

And what is the perception of abandoning? There is the case where a monk doesn't acquiesce to an arisen thought of sensuality. He abandons it, destroys it, dispels it, & wipes it out of existence. He doesn't acquiesce to an arisen thought of ill-will. He abandons it, destroys it, dispels it, & wipes it out of existence. He doesn't acquiesce to an arisen thought of harmfulness. He abandons it, destroys it, dispels it, & wipes it out of existence. He doesn't acquiesce to any arisen evil, unskillful qualities. He abandons them, destroys them, dispels them, & wipes them out of existence. This is called the perception of abandoning.

[6] Katamā c'Ānanda virāga-saññā? Idh'Ānanda bhikkhu arañña-gato vā rukkha-mūla-gato vā suññāgāra-gato vā, iti paṭisañcikkhati: 'Etam santam etam paṇītam, yad'idam sabba-saṅkhāra-samatho, sabbūpadhi-paṭinissaggo, taṇhakkhayo virāgo nibbānanti.' Ayam vuccat'Ānanda virāga-saññā.

And what is the perception of dispassion? There is the case where a monk—having gone to the wilderness, to the shade of a tree, or to an empty building—reflects thus: 'This is peace, this is exquisite—the stilling of all fabrications, the relinquishment of all acquisitions, the ending of craving, dispassion, unbinding.' This is called the perception of dispassion.

[7] Katamā c'Ānanda nirodha-saññā? Idh'Ānanda bhikkhu arañña-gato vā rukkha-mūla-gato vā suññāgāra-gato vā, iti paṭisañcikkhati: 'Etam santam etam paṇītam, yad'idam sabba-saṅkhāra-samatho, sabbūpadhi-paṭinissaggo, taṇhakkhayo nirodho nibbānanti.' Ayam vuccat'Ānanda nirodha-saññā.

*And what is the perception of cessation? There is the case where a monk— having gone to the wilderness, to the shade of a tree, or to an empty building—reflects thus: ‘This is peace, this is exquisite—the stilling of all fabrications, the relinquishment of all acquisitions, the ending of craving, cessation, unbinding.’ This is called the perception of cessation.*

[8] Katamā c’Ānanda sabba-loke anabhirata-saññā?  
Idh’Ānanda bhikkhu, ye loke upāyupādānā, cetaso  
adhitt<sup>h</sup>hānābhinivesānusayā, te pajahanto viramati na  
upādiyanto. Ayam vuccat’Ānanda sabba-loke anabhirata-  
saññā.

*And what is the perception of distaste for every world? There is the case where a monk abandoning any attachments, clingings, fixations of awareness, biases, or obsessions with regard to any world, refrains from them and does not get involved. This is called the perception of distaste for every world.*

[9] Katamā c’Ānanda sabba-sañkhāresu anicchā-saññā?  
Idh’Ānanda bhikkhu sabba-sañkhārehi aṭṭiyati harāyati  
jigucchati. Ayam vuccat’Ānanda sabba-sañkhāresu anicchā-  
saññā.

*And what is the perception of the undesirability of all fabrications? There is the case where a monk feels horrified, humiliated, & disgusted with all fabrications. This is called the perception of the undesirability of all fabrications.*

[10] Katamā c’Ānanda ānāpāna-sati? Idh’Ānanda bhikkhu  
arañña-gato vā rukkha-mūla-gato vā suññāgāra-gato vā,  
niṣīdati pallaṅkam ābhujitvā ujum kāyam paṇidhāya,  
parimukham satim upaṭṭhapetvā, so sato’va assasati sato  
passasati.

*And what is mindfulness of in-&-out breathing? There is the case where a monk—having gone to the wilderness, to the shade of a tree, or to an empty building—sits down folding his legs crosswise, holding his body erect, and setting mindfulness to the fore. Always mindful, he breathes in; mindful he breathes out.*

Dīgham vā assasanto ‘dīgham assasāmīti’ pajānāti; dīgham  
vā passasanto ‘dīgham passasāmīti’ pajānāti.

Rassam vā assasanto ‘rassam assasāmīti’ pajānāti; rassam vā  
passasanto rassam passasāmīti’ pajānāti.

‘Sabba-kāya-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti’ sikkhati; ‘sabba-kāya-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

‘Passambhayam kāya-saṅkhāram assasissāmīti’ sikkhati;  
‘passambhayam kāya-saṅkhāram passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

*Breathing in long, he discerns, ‘I am breathing in long’; or breathing out long, he discerns, ‘I am breathing out long.’ Or breathing in short, he discerns, ‘I am breathing in short’; or breathing out short, he discerns, ‘I am breathing out short.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe in sensitive to the entire body.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe out sensitive to the entire body.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe in calming bodily fabrication.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe out calming bodily fabrication.’*

Pīti-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti’ sikkhati; ‘pīti-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

‘Sukha-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti’ sikkhati; ‘sukha-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

‘Citta-saṅkhāra-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti’ sikkhati; ‘citta-saṅkhāra-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

‘Passambhayam citta-saṅkhāram assasissāmīti’ sikkhati;  
‘passambhayam citta-saṅkhāram passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

*He trains himself, ‘I will breathe in sensitive to rapture.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe out sensitive to rapture.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe in sensitive to pleasure.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe out sensitive to pleasure.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe in sensitive to mental fabrication.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe out sensitive to mental fabrication.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe in calming mental fabrication.’ He trains himself, ‘I will breathe out calming mental fabrication.’*

‘Citta-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti’ sikkhati; ‘citta-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

‘Abhippamodayam cittaṃ assasissāmīti’ sikkhati;  
‘abhippamodayam cittaṃ passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

‘Samādaham cittaṃ assasissāmīti’ sikkhati; ‘samādaham cittaṃ passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

‘Vimocayam cittaṃ assasissāmīti’ sikkhati; ‘vimocayam cittaṃ passasissāmīti’ sikkhati.

*He trains himself, 'I will breathe in sensitive to the mind.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe out sensitive to the mind.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe in satisfying the mind.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe out satisfying the mind.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe in steadying the mind.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe out steadying the mind.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe in releasing the mind.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe out releasing the mind.'*

'Aniccānupassī assasissāmīti' sikkhati; 'aniccānupassī passasissāmīti' sikkhati.

'Virāgānupassī assasissāmīti' sikkhati; 'virāgānupassī passasissāmīti' sikkhati.

'Nirodhānupassī assasissāmīti' sikkhati; 'nirodhānupassī passasissāmīti' sikkhati.

'Paṭinissaggānupassī assasissāmīti' sikkhati;  
'paṭinissaggānupassī passasissāmīti' sikkhati.

Ayaṃ vuccat'Ānanda ānāpāna-sati.

*He trains himself, 'I will breathe in focusing on inconstancy.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe out focusing on inconstancy.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe in focusing on dispassion [lit: fading].' He trains himself, 'I will breathe out focusing on dispassion.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe in focusing on cessation.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe out focusing on cessation.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe in focusing on relinquishment.' He trains himself, 'I will breathe out focusing on relinquishment.' This, Ānanda, is called mindfulness of in-&-out breathing.*

Sace kho tvaṃ Ānanda, Girimānandassa bhikkhuno upasaṅkamtivā imā dasa saññā bhāseyyāsi, ṭhānaṃ kho pan'etaṃ vijjati, yaṃ Girimānandassa bhikkhuno imā dasa saññā sutvā, so ābādho ṭhānaso paṭipassambheyyāti."

*Now, Ānanda, if you go to the monk Girimānanda and tell him these ten perceptions, it's possible that when he hears these ten perceptions his disease may be allayed."*

Atha kho āyasmā Ānando, Bhagavato santike imā dasa saññā uggahetvā, yen'āyasmā Girimānando ten'upasaṅkami. Upasaṅkamtivā āyasmato Girimānandassa imā dasa saññā abhāsi.

*Then Ven. Ānanda, having learned these ten perceptions in the Blessed One's presence, went to Ven. Girimānanda and told them to him.*

Atha kho āyasmato Girimānandassa imā dasa saññā sutvā,  
so ābādho ṭhānaso paṭipassambhi. Vutṭhahi c'āyasmā  
Girimānando tamhā ābādhā. Tathā pahīno ca paṇ'āyasmato  
Girimānandassa, so ābādho ahosīti.

*As Ven. Girimānanda heard these ten perceptions, his disease was allayed. And Ven. Girimānanda recovered from his disease. That was how Ven. Girimānanda's disease was abandoned.*

# Dhamma-niyāma Sutta

THE ORDERLINESS OF THE DHAMMA

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekaṃ समयam Bhagavā, Sāvatthiyam viharati, Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa, ārāme.

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Sāvattthī at Jeta's Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika's park.*

Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi “Bhikkhavo ti.”

*There he addressed the monks, saying, “Monks.”*

“Bhadante ti” te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum.

*“Yes, lord,” the monks responded to him.*

Bhagavā etad-avoca.

*The Blessed One said,*

“Uppādā vā bhikkhave Tathāgatānam anuppādā vā Tathāgatānam, t̥hitāva sā dhātu dhammaṭṭhitatā dhamma-niyāmatā:

‘Sabbe saṅkhārā aniccāti.’

*“Whether or not there is the arising of Tathāgatas, this property stands— this steadfastness of the Dhamma, this orderliness of the Dhamma: ‘All fabrications are inconstant.’*

Tam Tathāgato abhisambujjhati abhisameti.

Abhisambujjhitvā abhisametvā ācikkhati deṣeti, paññāpeti paṭṭhappeti, vivarati vibhajati uttānī-karoti:

‘Sabbe saṅkhārā aniccāti.’

*The Tathāgata directly awakens to that, breaks through to that. Directly awakening & breaking through to that, he declares it, teaches it, describes it, sets it forth. He reveals it, explains it, makes it plain: ‘All fabrications are inconstant.’*

Uppādā vā bhikkhave Tathāgatānam anuppādā vā Tathāgatānam, t̥hitāva sā dhātu dhammaṭṭhitatā dhamma-niyāmatā:

‘Sabbe saṅkhārā dukkhāti.’

*Whether or not there is the arising of Tathāgatas, this property stands— this steadfastness of the Dhamma, this orderliness of the Dhamma: ‘All fabrications are stressful.’*

Taṃ Tathāgato abhisambujjhati abhisameti.

Abhisambujjhitvā abhisametvā ācikkhati deṣeti, paññapeti  
paṭṭhappeti, vivarati vibhajati uttānī-karoti:

‘Sabbe saṅkhārā dukkhāti.’

*The Tathāgata directly awakens to that, breaks through to that. Directly awakening & breaking through to that, he declares it, teaches it, describes it, sets it forth. He reveals it, explains it, makes it plain: ‘All fabrications are stressful.’*

Uppādā vā bhikkhave Tathāgatānaṃ anuppādā vā

Tathāgatānaṃ, ṭhitāva sā dhātu dhammaṭṭhitatā dhamma-  
niyāmatā:

‘Sabbe dhammā anattāti.’

*Whether or not there is the arising of Tathāgatas, this property stands— this steadfastness of the Dhamma, this orderliness of the Dhamma: ‘All phenomena are not-self.’*

Taṃ Tathāgato abhisambujjhati abhisameti.

Abhisambujjhitvā abhisametvā ācikkhati deṣeti, paññapeti  
paṭṭhappeti, vivarati vibhajati uttānī-karoti:

‘Sabbe dhammā anattāti.’”

*The Tathāgata directly awakens to that, breaks through to that. Directly awakening & breaking through to that, he declares it, teaches it, describes it, sets it forth. He reveals it, explains it, makes it plain: ‘All phenomena are not-self.’”*

Idam-avoca Bhagavā.

Attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ, abhinanduntī.

*That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, the monks delighted in his words.*



# Dhamma Synopses

## Ovāda-pāṭimokkh'ādi Pāṭha

PASSAGE ON THE OVĀDA-PĀṬIMOKKHA, ETC.

Uditthā kho tena Bhagavatā jānatā passatā arahatā sammā-  
sambuddhena, Ovāda-pāṭimokkham tihī gāthāhi,

*This was said by the Blessed One, the One who Knows, the One who Sees, the Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened, in the three verses of the Ovāda-pāṭimokkha:*

Khantī paramam tapo tīkkhā.

Nibbānam paramam vadanti buddhā.

Na hi pabbajito parūpaghātī;

Samaṇo hoti param vihetṭhayanto.

*Patient forbearance is the highest austerity.*

*Unbinding is highest: that's what the Buddhas say.*

*He is no monk who harms another;*

*nor a contemplative, he who oppresses another.*

Sabba-pāpassa akaraṇam

Kusalassūpasampadā

Sacitta-pariyodapanam:

Etam buddhāna-sāsanam.

*The non-doing of all evil, the performance of what is skillful,  
the cleansing of one's own mind: This is the Buddhas' teaching.*

Anūpavādo anūpaghāto

Pāṭimokkhe ca samvaro

Mattaññutā ca bhattasmim

Pantañ-ca sayan'āsanam.

Adhicitte ca āyogo:

Etam buddhāna-sāsanan-ti.

*Not reviling, not injuring,  
restraint in line with the monastic code,  
moderation in food, dwelling in seclusion,  
devotion to the heightened mind: This is the Buddhas' teaching.*

Aneka-pariyāyena kho pana tena Bhagavatā jānatā passatā  
arahatā sammā-sambuddhena, sīlam sammadakkhātā  
samādhi sammadakkhāto paññā sammadakkhātā.

*In many ways the Blessed One, the One who Knows, the One who Sees, the Worthy One,  
Rightly Self-awakened, has rightly declared virtue, rightly declared concentration, rightly  
declared discernment.*

Kathañ-ca sīlam sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared virtue?*

Heṭṭhimena-pi pariyāyena, sīlam sammadakkhātā  
Bhagavatā. Uparimena-pi pariyāyena, sīlam  
sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā.

*The Blessed One has rightly declared virtue with a basic explanation, and the Blessed One has  
rightly declared virtue with a higher explanation.*

Kathañ-ca heṭṭhimena pariyāyena, sīlam sammadakkhātā  
Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared virtue with a basic explanation?*

“Idha ariya-sāvako pāṇātipātā paṭivirato hoti, adinnādānā  
paṭivirato hoti, kāmesu-micchācārā paṭivirato hoti,  
musāvādā paṭivirato hoti, surā-meraya-majja-  
pamādatṭhānā paṭivirato hotīti.” Evam kho heṭṭhimena  
pariyāyena, sīlam sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā.

*“There is the case where a disciple of the noble ones abstains from taking life, abstains from  
taking what is not given, abstains from illicit sex, abstains from lying, abstains from distilled  
& fermented drinks that cause heedlessness.” In this way the Blessed One has rightly declared  
virtue with a basic explanation.*

Kathañ-ca uparimena pariyāyena, sīlam sammadakkhātam Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared virtue with a higher explanation?*

“Idha, bhikkhu sīlavā hoti, pāṭimokkha-saṃvara-saṃvuto viharati ācāra-gocara-sampanno, aṇumattesu vajjesu bhaya-dassāvī samādāya sikkhati sikkhāpadesūti.” Evaṃ kho uparimena pariyāyena, sīlam sammadakkhātam Bhagavatā.

*“There is the case where a monk is virtuous. He dwells restrained in accordance with the Pāṭimokkha, consummate in his behavior & sphere of activity. He trains himself, having undertaken the training rules, seeing danger in the slightest faults.” In this way the Blessed One has rightly declared virtue with a higher explanation.*

Kathañ-ca samādhi sammadakkhāto Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared concentration?*

Heṭṭhimena-pi pariyāyena, samādhi sammadakkhāto Bhagavatā. Uparimena-pi pariyāyena, samādhi sammadakkhāto Bhagavatā.

*The Blessed One has rightly declared concentration with a basic explanation, and the Blessed One has rightly declared concentration with a higher explanation.*

Kathañ-ca heṭṭhimena pariyāyena, samādhi sammadakkhāto Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared concentration with a basic explanation?*

“Idha ariya-sāvako vossaggārammaṇam karitvā, labhati samādhim labhati cittass’ekaggatanti.” Evaṃ kho heṭṭhimena pariyāyena, samādhi sammadakkhāto Bhagavatā.

*“There is the case where a disciple of the noble ones, having made relinquishment his preoccupation, gains concentration and unification of awareness.” In this way the Blessed One has rightly declared concentration with a basic explanation.*

Kathañ-ca uparimena pariyāyena, samādhi sammadakkhāto Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared concentration with a higher explanation?*

“Idha bhikkhu vivicc’eva kāmehi vivicca akusalehi dhammehi, sa-vitakkam sa-vicāram vivekajam-pīti- sukham

paṭhamam̐ jhānam̐ upasampajja viharati.

*“There is the case where a monk—quite secluded from sensuality, secluded from unskillful (mental) qualities—enters & remains in the first jhāna: rapture & pleasure born of seclusion, accompanied by directed thought & evaluation.*

Vitakka-vicārānam̐ vūpasamā, ajjhattam̐ sampasādanam̐ cetaso ekodi-bhāvam̐ avitakkam̐ avicāram̐, samādhijam-pīti-sukham̐ dutiyam̐ jhānam̐ upasampajja viharati.

*“With the stilling of directed thoughts & evaluations, he enters & remains in the second jhāna: rapture & pleasure born of concentration, unification of awareness free from directed thought & evaluation—internal assurance.*

Pītiyā ca virāgā, upekkhako ca viharati sato ca sampajāno, sukhañ-ca kāyena paṭisamvedeti, yan-tam̐ ariyā ācikkhanti upekkhako satimā sukha-vihārīti, tatiyam̐ jhānam̐ upasampajja viharati.

*“With the fading of rapture, he remains equanimous, mindful, & alert, and senses pleasure with the body. He enters & remains in the third jhāna, of which the noble ones declare, ‘Equanimous & mindful, he has a pleasant abiding.’*

Sukhassa ca pahānā dukkhassa ca pahānā, pubbe va somanassa-domanassānam̐ atthaṅgamā, adukkham-asukham̐ upekkhā-sati-pārisuddhim̐, catuttham̐ jhānam̐ upasampajja viharatīti.” Evam̐ kho uparimena pariyāyena, samādhi sammadakkhātō Bhagavatā.

*“With the the abandoning of pleasure & pain—as with the earlier disappearance of joys & distresses—he enters & remains in the fourth jhāna: purity of equanimity & mindfulness, neither pleasure nor pain.” In this way the Blessed One has rightly declared concentration with a higher explanation.*

Kathañ-ca paññā sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared discernment?*

Heṭṭhimena-pi pariyāyena, paññā sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā. Uparimena-pi pariyāyena, paññā sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā.

*The Blessed One has rightly declared discernment with a basic explanation, and the Blessed One has rightly declared discernment with a higher explanation.*

Kathañ-ca hetṭhimena pariyāyena, paññā sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared discernment with a basic explanation?*

“Idha ariya-sāvako paññavā hoti, uday’attha-gāminiyā paññāya samannāgato, ariyāya nibbedhikāya sammā dukkhakkhaya-gāminiyāti.” Evam kho hetṭhimena pariyāyena, paññā sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā.

*“There is the case where a disciple of the noble ones is discerning, endowed with discernment of arising and passing away—noble, penetrating, leading to the right ending of stress.” In this way the Blessed One has rightly declared discernment with a basic explanation.*

Kathañ-ca uparimena pariyāyena, paññā sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā?

*And how has the Blessed One rightly declared discernment with a higher explanation?*

“Idha bhikkhu ‘Idam dukkanti’ yathā-bhūtam pajānāti, ‘Ayaṃ dukkha-samudayoti’ yathā-bhūtam pajānāti, ‘Ayaṃ dukkha-nirodhoti’ yathā-bhūtam pajānāti, ‘Ayaṃ dukkha-nirodha-gāminī paṭipadāti’ yathā-bhūtam pajānātīti.” Evam kho uparimena pariyāyena, paññā sammadakkhātā Bhagavatā.

*“There is the case where a monk discerns, as it has come to be, that ‘This is stress.’... ‘This is the origination of stress.’... ‘This is the cessation of stress.’... ‘This is the way leading to the cessation of stress.’” In this way the Blessed One has rightly declared discernment with a higher explanation.*

Sīla-paribhāvito samādhi mahapphalo hoti mahānisamsō.  
Samādhi-paribhāvitā paññā mahapphalā hoti mahānisamsā.  
Paññā-paribhāvitam cittaṃ sammadeva āsavehi vimuccati,  
seyyathīdam: kāmāsavā, bhavāsavā, avijjāsavā.

*Concentration nurtured with virtue is of great fruit, great reward. Discernment nurtured with concentration is of great fruit, great reward. The mind nurtured with discernment is rightly released from the effluents, i.e., the effluent of sensuality, the effluent of becoming, the effluent of ignorance.*

Bhāsītā kho pana Bhagavatā parinibbāna-samaye ayaṃ pacchima-vācā, “Handa-dāni bhikkhave āmantayāmi vo,

vaya-dhammā saṅkhārā, appamādena sampādethāti.”

*This final statement was spoken by the Blessed One at the time of his total unbinding, “Now, then, monks, I exhort you: All fabrications are subject to ending & decay. Reach consummation through heedfulness.”*

Bhāsitañ’idaṃ Bhagavatā, “Seyyathāpi bhikkhave yāni kānici jaṅgalānaṃ pāṇānaṃ pada-jātāni, sabbāni tāni hatthi-pade samodhānaṃ gacchanti, hatthi-padaṃ tesaṃ aggamakkhāyati, yadidaṃ mahantattena, evameva kho bhikkhave ye keci kusalā dhammā, sabbe te appamāda-mūlakā appamāda-samosaraṇā, appamādo tesaṃ aggamakkhāyatīti.”

*This was also spoken by the Blessed One, “Just as the footprints of all legged animals are encompassed by the footprint of the elephant, and the elephant’s footprint is reckoned the foremost among them in terms of size; in the same way, all skillful qualities are rooted in heedfulness, converge in heedfulness, and heedfulness is reckoned the foremost among them.”*

Tasmā tih’amhehi sikkhitabbaṃ, “Tibb’āpekkhā bhavissāma, adhisīla-sikkhā-samādāne, adhicitta-sikkhā-samādāne, adhipaññā-sikkhā-samādāne, appamādena sampadessāmāti.” Evañ-hi no sikkhitabbaṃ.

*Therefore we should train ourselves: “We will have keen regard for training in heightened virtue, training in heightened mind, & training in heightened discernment. We will attain consummation through heedfulness.” That’s how we should train ourselves.*

## Dhamma-gārav'ādi Gāthā

VERSES ON RESPECT FOR THE DHAMMA, ETC.

Ye ca atītā sambuddhā  
Ye ca buddhā anāgatā  
Yo c'etarahi sambuddho  
Bahunnam soka-nāsano.

*Buddhas of the past, Buddhas yet to come, and he who is the Buddha now—grief-dispellers for many (beings)—*

Sabbe saddhamma-garuno  
Viharimsu vihāti ca  
Athāpi viharissanti  
Esā buddhāna dhammatā.

*all have dwelled, are dwelling, and will dwell revering the True Dhamma: That is the nature of Buddhas.*

Tasmā hi atta-kāmena  
Mahattam-abhikaṅkhatā  
Saddhammo garu-kātabbo  
Saram buddhāna sāsanam.

*Therefore, through love of yourself, desiring greatness, you should revere the True Dhamma, remembering the Buddhas' message,*

Duddadam dadamānānam  
Dukkaram kamma-kubbataṃ  
Asanto nānukubbanti  
Sataṃ dhammo duranvayo.  
Tasmā satañ-ca asatañ-ca

Nānā hoti ito gati  
Asanto nirayaṃ yanti  
Santo sagga-parāyanā.

*Those giving what is hard to give, the doers of action hard to do:  
The untrue don't follow them, the Dhamma of those true ones that's hard to follow.  
Thus for the true and untrue, the destination coming from that is different:  
The untrue go to hell; the true, to heaven.*

Na hi dhammo adhammo ca  
Ubho sama-vipākino.

Adhammo nirayaṃ neti  
Dhammo pāpeti suggatiṃ.

*For Dhamma and non- don't bear equal results.  
Non-Dhamma leads you to hell; Dhamma, to a good destination.*

Dhammo have rakkhati dhamma-cāriṃ.  
Dhammo suciṇṇo sukham-āvahāti.  
Esānisaṃso dhamme suciṇṇe:  
Na duggatiṃ gacchati dhamma-cārī.

*The Dhamma protects those who live by the Dhamma.  
The Dhamma well-practiced brings bliss.  
This—the reward when the Dhamma's well-practiced:  
one who lives by the Dhamma doesn't go to a bad destination.*

Na puppha-gandho paṭivātam-eti  
Na candanaṃ tagara-mallikā vā.  
Satañ-ca gandho paṭivātam-eti  
Sabbā disā sappuriso pavāyati.

*No flower's scent goes against the wind—not sandalwood, jasmine, tagara.  
But the scent of the good does go against the wind. The person of integrity wafts a scent in  
every direction.*

Candanaṃ tagaraṃ vāpi



Uppalam̐ atha vassikī  
Etesam̐ gandha-jātānam̐  
Sīla-gandho anuttaro.

*Sandalwood, tagara, lotus, & jasmine: among these scents, the scent of virtue is unsurpassed.*

Appa-matto ayam̐ gandho  
Yvāyam̐ tagara-candani  
Yo ca sīlavatam̐ gandho  
Vāti devesu uttamo.

*Next to nothing, this scent—sandalwood, tagara—while the scent of virtuous conduct wafts to the devas, supreme.*

Tesam̐ sampanna-sīlānam̐  
Appamāda-vihārinam̐  
Sammadaññā vimuttānam̐  
Māro maggam̐ na vindati.

*Those consummate in virtue, dwelling in heedfulness, released through right knowing: Māra can't follow their tracks.*

Yathā saṅkāra-dhānasmim̐  
Ujjhitasmim̐ mahā-pathe  
Padumam̐ tattha jāyetha  
Suci-gandham̐ manoramam̐:

*As in a pile of rubbish cast by the side of a highway a lotus might grow, clean-smelling, pleasing the heart,*

Evam̐ saṅkāra-bhūtesu  
Andha-bhūte puthujjane  
Atirocati paññāya  
Sammā-sambuddha-sāvako.

*so in the midst of the rubbish-like, people run-of-the-mill & blind, there dazzles with discernment the disciple of the Rightly Self-Awakened One.*

# Merit for the Deceased

## *Paṭicca Samuppāda*

DEPENDENT CO-ARISING

Avijjā-paccayā saṅkhārā.

*With ignorance as a condition there are fabrications.*

Saṅkhāra-paccayā viññāṇaṃ.

*With fabrications as a condition there is (sensory) consciousness.*

Viññāṇa-paccayā nāma-rūpaṃ.

*With (sensory) consciousness as a condition there are name & form.*

Nāma-rūpa-paccayā saḷāyatanaṃ.

*With name & form as a condition there are the six sense media.*

Saḷāyatana-paccayā phassa. Phassa-paccayā vedanā.

*With the six sense media as a condition there is contact.*

*With contact as a condition there is feeling.*

Vedanā-paccayā taṇhā. Taṇhā-paccayā upādānaṃ.

*With feeling as a condition there is craving.*

*With craving as a condition there is clinging.*

Upādāna-paccayā bhavo. Bhava-paccayā jāti.

*With clinging as a condition there is becoming.*

*With becoming as a condition there is birth.*

Jāti-paccayā jarā-maraṇaṃ soka-parideva-dukkha-  
domanass'upāyāsā sambhavanti.

*With birth as a condition, then aging & death, sorrow, lamentation, pain, distress, & despair come into play.*

Evam-etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa, samudayo hoti.

*Thus is the origination of this entire mass of suffering & stress.*

Avijjāyatveva asesa-virāga-nirodhā saṅkhāra-nirodho.

*Now from the remainderless fading & stopping of that very ignorance there is the stopping of fabrications.*

Saṅkhāra-nirodhā viññāṇa-nirodho.

*From the stopping of fabrications there is the stopping of (sensory) consciousness.*

Viññāṇa-nirodhā nāma-rūpa-nirodho.

*From the stopping of (sensory) consciousness there is the stopping of name & form.*

Nāma-rūpa-nirodhā saḷāyatana-nirodho.

*From the stopping of name & form there is the stopping of the six sense media.*

Saḷāyatana-nirodhā phassa-nirodho.

*From the stopping of the six sense media there is the stopping of contact.*

Phassa-nirodhā vedanā-nirodho.

*From the stopping of contact there is the stopping of feeling.*

Vedanā-nirodhā taṇhā-nirodho.

*From the stopping of feeling there is the stopping of craving.*

Taṇhā-nirodhā upādāna-nirodho,

*From the stopping of craving there is the stopping of clinging.*

Upādāna-nirodhā bhava-nirodho.

*From the stopping of clinging there is the stopping of becoming.*

Bhava-nirodhā jāti-nirodho.

*From the stopping of becoming there is the stopping of birth.*

Jāti-nirodhā jarā-maraṇam soka-parideva-dukkha-  
domanass'upāyāsā nirujjhanti.

*From the stopping of birth, then aging & death, sorrow, lamentation, pain, distress, & despair all stop.*

Evam-etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa, nirodho hoti.

*Thus is the stopping of this entire mass of suffering & stress.*

## *Heedfulness*

Appamādo amatam padam

Pamādo maccuno padam.

*Heedfulness, the path to the Deathless. Heedlessness, the path to death.*

Appammattā ne miyyanti

Ye pamattā yathā matā.

*The heedful do not die. The heedless, as if already dead.*

Etam vesesato ñatvā,

Appamādamhi paṇḍitāti.

*Knowing this distinction, the wise are established in heedfulness.*

## *The Three Inspired Verses*

Yadā have pātubhavanti dhammā,  
Ātāpino jhāyato brāhmaṇassa,  
Athassa kaṅkhā vapayanti sabbā,  
Yato pajānāti sahetu-dhammaṃ.

*As phenomena grow clear  
to the Brāhman, ardent, in jhāna,  
his doubts all vanish  
when he discerns what has a cause.*

Yadā have pātubhavanti dhammā,  
Ātāpino jhāyato brāhmaṇassa,  
Athassa kaṅkhā vapayanti sabbā,  
Yato khayam paccayānaṃ avedi.

*As phenomena grow clear  
to the Brāhman, ardent, in jhāna,  
his doubts all vanish  
when he penetrates the end of conditions.*

Yadā have pātubhavanti dhammā,  
Ātāpino jhāyato brāhmaṇassa,  
Vidhūpayam tiṭṭhati Māra-senaṃ,  
Sūrova obhāsayam-antalikkhanti.

*As phenomena grow clear  
to the Brāhman, ardent, in jhāna,  
he stands, routing Māra's army,  
as the sun,  
illuminating the sky.*

## The House Builder

Aneka-jāti-saṅsāram

Sandhāvissam anibbisam,

Gahakāram gavesanto

Dukkhā jāti punappunam,

*Through the round of many births I roamed  
without reward, without rest, seeking the house builder.*

*Painful is birth again & again.*

Gahakāraka dittho'si

Puna-geham na kāhasi.

*House builder, you are seen! You will not build a house again.*

Sabbā te phāsukā bhaggā

Gahakūṭam visaṅkhatam

Visaṅkhāra-gataṃ cittaṃ

Taṅhānam khayam-ajjhagā.

*All your rafters are broken, the ridgepole dismantled,  
immersed in dismantling, the mind has attained the end of craving.*

## The Mountain

Yathāpi selā vipulā

Nabham āhacca pabbatā

Samantā anupariyeyyum

Nippothentā catuddisā

*Like massive boulders,*

*mountains pressing against the sky*

*moving in from all sides, crushing the four directions,*

Evam jarā ca maccu ca

Adhivattanti pāṇino

Khattiye brāhmaṇe vesse

Sudde caṇḍāla-pukkuse.

*In the same way, aging & death roll over living beings:*

*noble warriors, brāhmans, merchants,*

*workers, outcastes, & scavengers.*

Na kiñci parivajjeti

Sabbam-evābhimaddati.

Na tattha hatthīnam bhūmi

Na rathānam na pattiyā.

Na cāpi manta-yuddhena

Sakkā jetum dhanena vā.

*They spare nothing.*

*They trample everything.*

*Here elephants can hold no ground*

*nor can chariots or infantry.*

*nor can a battle of spells*

*or wealth win out.*

Tasmā hi paṇḍito poso  
Sampassam̐ attham-attano  
Buddhe Dhamme ca Saṅghe ca  
Dhīro saddham̐ nivesaye.

*So a wise person,  
envisioning his own benefit,  
enlightened, secures conviction  
in the Buddha, Dhamma, & Saṅgha.*

Yo dhammacārī kāyena  
Vācāya uda cetaṣā  
Idh'eva nam̐ pasam̐santi  
Pecca sagge pamodati.

*He who practices the Dhamma  
in thought, word, & deed,  
is praised here  
and, after death, rejoices in heaven.*



## Noble Wealth

Yassa saddhā Tathāgate

Acalā supatiṭṭhitā

Sīlañ-ca yassa kalyāṇam

Ariya-kantam pasamsitam

*One whose conviction in the Tathāgata  
is unshakable, well-established,  
whose virtue is admirable,  
praised, cherished by the Noble Ones,*

Saṅghe pasādo yassatthi

Ujubhūtañ-ca dassanam

Adaḷiddoti tam āhu

Amoghan-tassa jīvitam.

*who has faith in the Saṅgha, & vision made straight:  
“Not poor,” they say of him. Not in vain his life.*

Tasmā saddhañ-ca sīlañ-ca

Pasādam dhamma-dassanam

Anuyuñjetha medhāvī

Saram buddhāna-sāsananti

*So conviction & virtue, faith, & dhamma-vision  
should be cultivated by the intelligent,  
remembering the Buddhas’ teachings.*

## *An Auspicious Day*

Atītaṃ nānvāgameyya

Nappaṭikaṅkhe anāgataṃ

Yad'atītam-pahīnantam

Appattañ-ca anāgataṃ

*You shouldn't chase after the past, or place expectations on the future.  
What is past is left behind. The future is as yet unreached.*

Paccuppannañ-ca yo dhammaṃ

Tattha tattha vipassati

Asaṃhiraṃ asaṅkappaṃ

Taṃ viddhā manubrūhaye

*Whatever phenomenon is present, you clearly see right there, right there.  
Unvanquished, unshaken, that's you you develop the mind.*

Ajjeva kiccam-ātappaṃ

Ko jaññā maraṇaṃ suve

Na hi no saṅgarantena

Mahāsenena maccunā

*Doing your duty ardently today, for—who knows?—tomorrow: death.  
There is no bargaining with Death & his mighty horde.*

Evam vihārim-ātāpim

Aho-rattam-atanditaṃ

Taṃ ve bhaddeka-ratto'ti

Santo ācikkhate munīti.

*Whoever lives thus ardently, relentlessly both day & night,  
has truly had an auspicious day: So says the Peaceful Sage.*

## The Three Characteristics

“Sabbe saṅkhārā aniccāti”

Yadā paññāya passati,  
Atha nibbindati dukkhe:

Esa maggo visuddhiyā.

*“All fabrications are inconstant.” When you see this with discernment,  
you grow disenchanted with stress: This is the path to purity.*

“Sabbe saṅkhārā dukkhāti”

Yadā paññāya passati,  
Atha nibbindati dukkhe:

Esa maggo visuddhiyā.

*“All fabrications are stressful.” When you see this with discernment,  
you grow disenchanted with stress: This is the path to purity.*

“Sabbe dhammā anattāti”

Yadā paññāya passati,  
Atha nibbindati dukkhe:

Esa maggo visuddhiyā.

*“All phenomena are not-self.” When you see this with discernment,  
you grow disenchanted with stress: This is the path to purity.*

Appakā te manussesu

Ye janā pāra-gāmino

Athāyam itarā pajā

Tīram-evānudhāvati.

*Few are the human beings who go to the Further Shore.  
These others simply scurry along this shore.*

Ye ca kho sammadakkhāte  
Dhamme dhammānuvattino  
Te janā pāramessanti  
Maccudheyyaṃ suduttaraṃ.

*But those who practice the Dhamma  
in line with the well-taught Dhamma,  
will cross over Death's realm, so hard to transcend.*

Kaṇham dhammaṃ vipphaṇṇāya  
Sukkaṃ bhāvētha paṇḍito,  
Okā anokam-āgamma  
Viveke yattha dūramaṃ.

*Abandoning dark practices, the wise person should develop the bright,  
having gone from home to no-home in seclusion, so hard to relish.*

Tatrābhiratim-iccheyya  
Hitvā kāme akiñcano.

Pariyodapeyya attānaṃ  
Citta-klesehi paṇḍito.

*There he should wish for delight,  
discarding sensuality—he who has nothing.  
He should cleanse himself, wise, of mental defilements.*

Yesaṃ sambodhiyaṅgesu  
Sammā cittaṃ subhāvitaṃ  
Ādāna-paṭinissagge

Anupādāya ye ratā,

Khīṇ'āsavā jutimanto

Te loke parinibbutā'ti.

*Whose minds are well developed in the factors for Awakening,  
who, relinquishing grasping, delight in non-clinging,*

*resplendent, effluents ended : They, in the world, are unbound.*

\* \* \*

Aniccā vata saṅkhārā

Uppāda-vaya-dhammino.

Uppajjitvā nirujjhanti

Tesam̐ vūpasamo sukho.

Sabbe sattā maranti ca

Mariṅsu ca marissare.

Tath'evāham̐ marissāmi

N'atthi me ettha saṅsayo.

*How inconstant are fabrications! Their nature: to arise & pass away.*

*They disband as they are arising. Their total stilling is bliss.*

*All living beings are dying, have died, and will die.*

*In the same way, I will die: I have no doubt about this.*

## *Bhāra-sutta Gāthā*

VERSES FROM THE DISCOURSES ON THE BURDEN

Bhārā have pañcakkhandhā

Bhāra-hāro ca puggalo.

*Burdens indeed are the five aggregates,  
and the carrier of the burden is the person.*

Bhār'ādānaṃ dukkhaṃ loke

Bhāra-nikkhepanaṃ sukhaṃ.

*Taking up the burden in the world is stressful.  
Casting off the burden is bliss.*

Nikkhipitvā garuṃ bhāraṃ

Aññaṃ bhāraṃ anādiya.

*Having cast off the heavy burden and not taking on another,*

Samūlaṃ taṇhaṃ abbuyha

Nicchāto parinibbutoti.

*pulling up craving, along with its root,  
one is free from hunger, totally unbound.*

# *Dhammasaṅgaṇī Mātikā Pāṭha*

THE LIST FROM THE DHAMMA GROUPINGS

Kusalā dhammā Akusalā dhammā Abyākatā dhammā.

*Skillful phenomena, unskillful phenomena, undeclared phenomena.*

Sukhāya vedanāya sampayuttā dhammā Dukkhāya vedanāya sampayuttā dhammā Adukkham-asukhāya vedanāya sampayuttā dhammā.

*Phenomena conjoined with pleasant feeling, phenomena conjoined with painful feeling, phenomena conjoined with neither painful nor pleasant feeling.*

Vipākā dhammā Vipāka-dhamma-dhammā N'eva-vipāka-na-vipāka-dhamma-dhammā.

*Phenomena that are kammic results, phenomena that have kammic results, phenomena that neither are nor have kammic results.*

Upādinn'upādāniyā dhammā Anupādinn'upādāniyā dhammā Anupādinnānupādāniyā dhammā.

*Clung-to clingable phenomena, unclung-to clingable phenomena, unclung-to unclingable phenomena.*

Saṅkiliṭṭha-saṅkilesikā dhammā Asaṅkiliṭṭha-saṅkilesikā dhammā Asaṅkiliṭṭhāsaṅkilesikā dhammā.

*Defiled defiling phenomena, undefiled defiling phenomena, undefiled undefiling phenomena.*

Sa-vitakka-sa-vicārā dhammā Avitakka-vicāra-mattā dhammā Avitakkāvicārā dhammā.

*Phenomena accompanied by directed thought & evaluation, phenomena unaccompanied by directed thought but with a modicum of evaluation, phenomena unaccompanied by directed thought or evaluation.*

Pīti-sahagatā dhammā Sukha-sahagatā dhammā Upekkhā-sahagatā dhammā.

*Phenomena accompanied with rapture, phenomena accompanied with pleasure, phenomena accompanied with equanimity.*

Dassanena paḥātabbā dhammā Bhāvanāya paḥātabbā  
dhammā N'eva-dassanena-na-bhāvanāya paḥātabbā  
dhammā.

*Phenomena to be abandoned through seeing, phenomena to be abandoned through  
developing, phenomena to be abandoned neither through seeing nor through developing.*

Dassanena paḥātabba-hetukā dhammā Bhāvanāya  
paḥātabba-hetukā dhammā N'eva-dassanena-na-bhāvanāya  
paḥātabba-hetukā dhammā.

*Phenomena connected to a cause that is to be abandoned through seeing, phenomena  
connected to a cause that is to be abandoned through developing, phenomena connected to a  
cause that is to be abandoned neither through seeing nor through developing.*

Ācayagāmino dhammā Apacayagāmino dhammā  
N'evācayagāmino nāpacayagāmino dhammā.

*Phenomena leading to accumulation, phenomena leading to diminution, phenomena leading  
neither to accumulation nor to diminution.*

Sekkhā dhammā Asekkhā dhammā N'eva-sekkhā-nāsekkhā  
dhamma.

*Phenomena of one in training, phenomena of one beyond training, phenomena neither of one  
in training nor of one beyond training.*

Parittā dhammā Mahaggaṭā dhammā Appamāṇā dhammā.

*Limited phenomena, expanded phenomena, immeasurable phenomena.*

Parittārammaṇā dhammā Mahaggaṭārammaṇā dhammā  
Appamāṇārammaṇā dhammā.

*Limited mind-object phenomena, expanded mind-object phenomena, immeasurable mind-  
object phenomena.*

Hīnā dhammā Majjhimā dhammā Paṇītā dhammā.

*Lowly phenomena, middling phenomena, exquisite phenomena.*

Micchattaniyatā dhammā Sammattaniyatā dhammā Aniyatā  
dhammā.

*Phenomena of certain wrongness, phenomena of certain rightness, uncertain phenomena.*

Maggaṭārammaṇā dhammā Magga-hetukā dhammā  
Maggaḍhipatino dhammā.



*Path mind-object phenomena, path-causing phenomena, path-dominant phenomena.*

Uppannā dhammā Anuppannā dhammā Uppādino dhammā.

*Arisen phenomena, unarisen phenomena, phenomena bound to arise.*

Atītā dhammā Anāgatā dhammā Paccuppannā dhammā.

*Past phenomena, future phenomena, present phenomena.*

Atītārammaṇā dhammā Anāgatārammaṇā dhammā

Paccuppannārammaṇā dhammā.

*Past mind-object phenomena, future mind-object phenomena, present mind-object phenomena.*

Ajjhattā dhammā Bahiddhā dhammā Ajjhata-bahiddhā  
dhammā.

*Internal phenomena, external phenomena, internal-&-external phenomena.*

Ajjhattārammaṇā dhammā Bahiddhārammaṇā dhammā

Ajjhata-bahiddhārammaṇā dhammā.

*Internal mind-object phenomena, external mind-object phenomena, internal-&-external mind-object phenomena.*

Sanidassana-sappaṭighā dhammā Anidassana-sappaṭighā  
dhammā Anidassanāppaṭighā dhammā.

*Phenomena with surface & offering resistance, phenomena without surface but offering resistance, phenomena without surface offering no resistance.*

[Hetu-paccayo], Ārammaṇa-paccayo,

*Root-cause condition, support condition,*

Adhipati-paccayo, Anantara-paccayo,

*dominant condition, immediate condition,*

Sam'anantara-paccayo, Saha-jāta-paccayo,

*quite-immediate condition, born-simultaneously condition,*

Aññamañña-paccayo, Nissaya-paccayo,

*reciprocal condition, dependence condition,*

Upanissaya-paccayo, Pure-jāta-paccayo,

*immediate-dependence condition, born-before condition,*

-

Pacchā-jāta-paccayo, Asevana-paccayo,

*born-after condition, habit condition,*

Kamma-paccayo, Vipāka-paccayo, Āhāra-paccayo,

*action condition, result condition, nutriment condition,*

Indriya-paccayo, Jhāna-paccayo, Magga-paccayo,

*faculty condition, jhāna condition, path condition,*

Sampayutta-paccayo, Vippayutta-paccayo

*conjoined-with condition, disjoined-from condition,*

Atthi-paccayo, N'atthi-paccayo,

*condition when existing, condition when not existing,*

Vigata-paccayo, Avigata-paccayo.

*condition when without, condition when not without.*

## The Council Chant

This chant, which apparently was composed as an abbreviated reenactment of the First Council, is frequently recited at ceremonies connected with making merit for the dead. The first part begins with an expanded version of the conversation between Ven. Mahā Kassapa and Ven. Upāli at the First Council, briefly reported in Cullavagga XI, in which Ven. Mahā Kassapa questions Ven. Upāli about the origins of the Pāṭimokkha rules. After treating the origins of the first pārājika rule, the chant then quotes the first passage of the entire Vinaya Piṭaka. The second part quotes the first passage in the Suttanta Piṭaka, the beginning of the Brahmajāla Sutta (DN 1). The last part quotes the first passage from each of the seven books of the Abhidhamma Piṭaka, giving an elided version of the beginning of the Dhātu-kathā (Discussion of Properties).

In the following transcription, the underlined syllables are those that are highlighted in the two main styles of chanting in Thailand. In the Magadha style, these syllables are pronounced with a falling tone; in the Saṃyoga style, with a rising tone.

### *Vinaya*

DISCIPLINE

[“Yantena Bhagavatā] jānatā passatā arahatā Sammā-  
sambuddhena, paṭhamam pārājikam kattha paññattanti?”

*“Where was the first pārājika rule formulated by the Blessed One—the One who knows, the One who sees, the Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened?”*

“Vesāliyam paññattanti.”

*“It was formulated in Vesālī.”*

“Kam ārabbhāti?”

*“Whom did it concern?”*

“Sudinnam Kalantaputtam ārabbhāti.”

*“It concerned Sudinna the Kalanta-son.”*

“Kismim vatthusmim?”

*“With regard to what incident?”*

“Sudinno Kalantaputto purāṇa-dutiyikāya methunam  
dhammam paṭisevati. Tasmim vatthusminti.”

*“Sudinna the Kalanta-son engaged in sexual intercourse with his former wife: with regard to that incident.”*

Tena samayena Buddho Bhagavā verañjāyam viharati  
naḷeru-pucimanda-mūle, mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena  
saddhim pañca-mattehi bhikkhu-satehi.

*“On that occasion the Awakened One, the Blessed One, was staying in Verañjā at the foot of Naḷeru’s nimba tree with a large community of monks, approximately 500 monks.”*

Assosi kho verañjo brāhmaṇo, “Samaṇo khalu bho Gotamo  
sakyaputto sakyakulā pabbajito, verañjāyam viharati naḷeru-  
pucimanda-mūle, mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena saddhim  
pañca-mattehi bhikkhu-satehi.

*A brāhman of Verañjā heard, ‘They say that Gotama the contemplative—a son of the Sakyans who has gone forth from a Sakyans family—is staying in Verañjā at the foot of Naḷeru’s nimba tree with a large community of monks, approximately 500 monks.’*

Tam kho pana bhavantam Gotamam evam kalyāṇo kitti-  
saddo abhuggato, ‘Itipi so bhagavā araham sammā-  
sambuddho, vijjā-carāṇa-sampanno sugato lokavidū  
anuttaro purisa-damma-sārathi satthā deva-manussānam  
buddho bhagavāti.

*Now this fine report of the honorable Gotama’s reputation has spread far & wide: “He is a Blessed One, a Worthy One, a Rightly Self-awakened One, consummate in knowledge & conduct, one who has gone the good way, knower of the cosmos, unexcelled trainer of those who can be taught, teacher of human & divine beings; awakened; blessed.”*

So imam lokam sadevakam samārakam sabrahmakam,  
sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇim pajam sadeva manussam sayam  
abhiññā sacchikatvā pavedeti.

*He makes known—having realized it through direct knowledge—this world with its devas, māras, & brahmās, this generation with its contemplatives & brāhmans, its rulers & common people.*

So dhammam deseti ādi-kalyāṇam majjhe-kalyāṇam  
pariyosāna-kalyāṇam, sāttham sabyañjanam kevala-

paripuṇṇam parisuddham brahma-cariyam pakāseti':

*He explains the Dhamma fine in the beginning, fine in the middle, fine in the end; he expounds the holy life both in its particulars & in its essence, entirely complete, surpassingly pure."*

Sādhu kho pana tathārūpānam arahatam dassanam hoti."

*It is good to see a Worthy One of that sort."*

## Sutta

DISCOURSES

[Evam-me sutam,] ekam samayam Bhagavā, antarā ca Rājagaham antarā ca Nālandam addhāna-magga-paṭipanno hoti, mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena saddhim pañca-mattehi bhikkhu-satehi.

*I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was traveling on the highway between Rājagaha and Nālanda with a large Saṅgha of monks, approximately 500 monks.*

Suppiyo'pi kho paribbājako, antarā ca Rājagaham antarā ca Nālandam addhāna-magga-paṭipanno hoti, saddhim antevāsinaṁ Brahmadattena māṇavena.

*And Suppiya the wanderer was traveling on the highway between Rājagaha and Nālanda with his apprentice, Brahmadatta the young brāhman.*

Tatra sudam Suppiyo paribbājako, aneka-pariyāyena, Buddhassa vaṇṇam bhāsati, dhammassa vaṇṇam bhāsati, saṅghassa vaṇṇam bhāsati. Suppiyassa pana paribbājakassa antevāsī Brahmadatto māṇavo, aneka-pariyāyena, Buddhassa vaṇṇam bhāsati, dhammassa vaṇṇam bhāsati, saṅghassa vaṇṇam bhāsati.

*Along the way, Suppiya the wanderer spoke in many ways in dispraise of the Buddha, in dispraise of the Dhamma, in dispraise of the Saṅgha. But Suppiya the wanderer's apprentice, Brahmadatta the young brāhman, spoke in many ways in praise of the Buddha, in praise of the Dhamma, in praise of the Saṅgha.*

Itiha te ubho ācariy'antevāsī aññam-aññassa uju-vipaccanika-vācā, Bhagavantam piṭṭhito piṭṭhito anubandhā honti bhikkhu-saṅghassa.

Thus both of these, mentor & apprentice, speaking in direct contradiction to each other, followed right behind the Blessed One and the Saṅgha of monks.

## Abhidhamma

HIGHER DHAMMA

### Dhamma-saṅgaṇī

CLASSIFICATION OF QUALITIES

[Kusalā dhammā] akusalā dhammā abyākatā dhammā.

*Skillful qualities, unskillful qualities, neutral qualities.*

Katame dhammā kusalā?

*Which qualities are skillful?*

Yasmim̐ samaye kāmāvacaram̐ kusalam̐ cittam̐ uppannam̐  
hoti, somanassa-sahagatam̐ ñāṇa-sampayuttam̐,  
rūpārammaṇam̐ vā saddārammaṇam̐ vā, gandhārammaṇam̐  
vā rasārammaṇam̐ vā, phoṭṭhabbārammaṇam̐ vā  
dhammārammaṇam̐ vā, yaṁ yaṁ vā pañārabbha,

*On whatever occasion a skillful mind-state on the level of sensuality has arisen, accompanied by pleasure, associated with knowledge, based on a form, a sound, an aroma, a flavor, a tactile sensation, or an idea, or whatever the instigation,*

tasmim̐ samaye phasso hoti avikkhepo hoti, ye vā pana  
tasmim̐ samaye aññe'pi atthi paṭicca-samuppannā, arūpino  
dhammā: ime dhammā kusalā.

*and on that occasion the contact is not scattered; and whatever other formless, dependently-arisen qualities there are on that occasion: These qualities are skillful.*

### Vibhaṅga

ANALYSIS

[Pañcakkhandhā,] rūpak<sup>h</sup>andho, vedanāk<sup>h</sup>andho,  
saññāk<sup>h</sup>andho, saṅkhārak<sup>h</sup>andho, viññānak<sup>h</sup>andho.

*Five aggregates: form-aggregate, feeling-aggregate, perception-aggregate, fabrication-aggregate, consciousness-aggregate.*

Tatha katamo rūpakkhandho?

*With regard to that, which is the form-aggregate?*

Yaṅ-kiñci rūpaṃ atītānāgata-paccuppannaṃ, ajjhattaṃ vā bahiddhā vā, oḷārikaṃ vā sukhumaṃ vā, hīnaṃ vā paṇītaṃ vā, yaṃ dūre vā santike vā, tad'ekajjhaṃ abhisaññūhitvā abhisañkhipivā: Ayaṃ vuccati rūpakkhandho.

*Any form that is past, future, or present; internal or external, blatant or subtle, common or sublime, far or near: That, heaped & gathered into one, is called the form-aggregate.*

*Dhātu-kathā*

DISCUSSION OF PROPERTIES

[Saṅgaho asaṅgaho,] saṅgahitena asaṅgahitaṃ,  
asaṅgahitena saṅgahitaṃ, saṅgahitena saṅgahitaṃ,  
asaṅgahitena asaṅgahitaṃ.

*Classified, unclassified, unclassified with the classified, classified with the unclassified, classified with the classified, unclassified with the unclassified,*

Sampayogo vippayogo, sampayuttena vippayuttaṃ,  
vippayuttena sampayuttaṃ asaṅgahitaṃ.

*Association, disassociation, disassociated with the associated, unclassified as associated with the disassociated.*

*Puggala-paññatti*

DESIGNATION OF INDIVIDUALS

[Cha paññattiyo:] khandha-paññatti, āyatana-paññatti,  
dhātu-paññatti, sacca-paññatti, indriya-paññatti, puggala-  
paññatti.

*Six designations: aggregate-designation, sense media-designation, property-designation, truth-designation, faculty-designation, individual-designation.*

Kittāvatā puggalānaṃ puggala-paññatti?

*To what extent is there the individual-designation of individuals?*

Samaya-vimutto asamaya-vimutto, kuppa-dhammo akuppa-  
dhammo, parihāna-dhammo aparihāna-dhammo, cetanā-

bhabbo anurakkhanā-bhabbo,

*Released dependent on occasion, released not dependent on occasion, subject to provocation, not subject to provocation, subject to decline, not subject to decline, capable through intention, capable through maintaining,*

puthujjano gotrabhū, bhayūparato abhayūparato,  
bhabb'āgamano abhabb'āgamano, niyato aniyato,  
paṭipannako phale ṭhito, arahā arahattāya paṭipanno.

*run-of-the-mill, having changed lineage [to becoming noble], having given up fear, not having given up fear, capable of coming, incapable of coming, certain, uncertain, practicing, standing in the fruit [of the path], Worthy, practicing for worthiness.*

*Kathā-vatthu*

DEBATE TOPICS

[“Puggalo upalabbhati,] sacchikattha-paramatthenāti?”

*“Is the individual delineated as a real and ultimate fact?”*

“Āmantā.”

*“Affirmative.”*

“Yo sacchikattho, tato so puggalo upalabbhati, sacchikattha-paramatthenāti?”

*“Is the individual delineated as a real and ultimate fact in the same way that a real fact [is delineated]?”*

“Na h'evam vattabbe.”

*“No, it's not to be said that way.”*

“Ājānāhi niggaham.\* Hañci puggalo upalabbhati,  
sacchikattha-paramatthena, tena vata re vattabbe: Yo  
sacchikattho paramattho, tato so puggalo upalabbhati,  
sacchikattha-paramatthenāti. Micchā.”

*“Understand that you are refuted. If the individual is delineated as a real and ultimate fact, then—you fool—it should be said that the individual is delineated as a real and ultimate fact in the same way that a real fact [is delineated]. So you're wrong.”*

\* The Royal Thai Chanting Book has no period here, and places a comma after “hañci.”



## Yamaka

PAIRS

[Ye keci kusalā dhammā,] sabbe te kusala-mūlā. Ye vā pana kusala-mūlā, sabbe te dhammā kusalā.

*All skillful qualities are skillful-rooted. All things are skillful-rooted are skillful qualities.*

Ye keci kusalā dhammā, sabbe te kusala-mūlena eka-mūlā. Ye vā pana kusala-mūlena eka-mūlā, sabbe te dhammā kusalā.

*All skillful qualities are single-rooted with a skillful root. All things single-rooted with a skillful root are skillful qualities.*

## Mahāpaṭṭhāna

GREAT CAUSAL PRINCIPLES

[Hetu-paccayo,] Ārammaṇa-paccayo,

*Root-cause condition, support condition,*

Adhipati-paccayo, Anantara-paccayo,

*dominant condition, immediate condition,*

Samanantara-paccayo, Saha-jāta-paccayo,

*quite-immediate condition, born-simultaneously condition,*

Aññamañña-paccayo, Nissaya-paccayo,

*reciprocal condition, dependence condition,*

Upanissaya-paccayo, Pure-jāta-paccayo,

*immediate-dependence condition, born-before condition,*

Pacchā-jāta-paccayo, Āsevana-paccayo,

*born-after condition, habit condition,*

Kamma-paccayo, Vipāka-paccayo, Āhāra-paccayo,

*action condition, result condition, nutriment condition,*

Indriya-paccayo, Jhāna-paccayo, Magga-paccayo,

*faculty condition, jhāna condition, path condition,*

Sampayutta-paccayo, Vippayutta-paccayo,

*conjoined-with condition, disjoined-from condition,*  
**Atthi-paccayo, N'atthi-paccayo,**  
*condition when existing, condition when not existing,*  
**Vigata-paccayo, Avigata-paccayo.**  
*condition when without, condition when not without.*

# Blessings

## An Invitation to the Devas

TO BE USED WHEN CHANTING IN THE MAGADHA STYLE:

Samantā cakkavālesu

Atr'āgacchantu devatā.

Saddhammaṃ muni-rājassa

Suṇantu sagga-mokkhadaṃ.

*From all around the galaxies, may the devas come here.  
May they listen to the True Dhamma of the King of Sages,  
leading to heaven & emancipation.*

Sagge kāme ca rūpe

Giri-sikharataṭṭe c'antalikkhe vimāne,

Dīpe ratṭhe ca gāme

Taruvana-gahane geha-vatthumhi khette,

*Those in the heavens of sensuality & form,  
on peaks & mountain precipices, in palaces floating in the sky,  
in islands, countries, & towns,  
in groves of trees & thickets, around homesites & fields.*

Bhummā c'āyantu devā

Jala-thala-visame yakkha-gandhabba-nāgā,

Titṭhantā santike yaṃ:

Muni-vara-vacanaṃ sādhavo me suṇantu.

*And the earth-devas, spirits, gandhabbas, & nāgas  
in water, on land, in badlands, & standing nearby:*

*May they come & listen with approval  
as I recite the word of the excellent sage.*

Buddha-dassana-kālo ayam-bhadantā.

Dhammassavana-kālo ayam-bhadantā.

Saṅgha-payirupāsana-kālo ayam-bhadantā.

*This is the time to see to the Buddha, venerable ones.*

*This is the time to listen to the Dhamma, venerable ones.*

*This is the time to attend to the Saṅgha, venerable ones.*

TO BE USED WHEN CHANTING IN THE SAṂYOGA STYLE:

Pharivāna mettaṃ samettā bhadantā

Avikkhitta-cittā parittaṃ bhaṇantu.

*Having spread goodwill, benevolent venerable ones,  
listen to protection with unscattered minds.*

Sagge kāme ca rūpe

Giri-sikharataṭṭe c'antalikkhe vimāne,

Dīpe ratṭhe ca gāme

Taruvana-gahane geha-vatṭhumhi khette,

Bhummā c'āyantu devā

Jala-thala-visame yakkha-gandhabba-nāgā,

Tiṭhantā santike yaṃ:

Muni-vara-vacanaṃ sādhavo me suṇantu.

Buddha-dassana-kālo ayam-bhadantā.

Dhammassavana-kālo ayam-bhadantā.

Saṅgha-payirupāsana-kālo ayam-bhadantā.\*

\* When chanting outside of a monastery, instead of chanting all three of these last lines, simply repeat, "Dhammassavana-kālo ayam-bhadantā" three times. This is custom is observed regardless of which style of chanting is used.

## Namakāra-siddhi Gāthā

VERSES ON SUCCESS THROUGH HOMAGE

Yo cakkhumā moha-malāpakattho  
Sāmaṃ va buddho sugato vimutto  
Mārassa pāsā vinimocayanto  
Pāpesi khemaṃ janataṃ vineyyaṃ.

*The One with Vision, with the stain of delusion removed,  
Self-awakened, Well-Gone, & Released.  
Releasing them from the Māra's snare,  
he leads humanity from evils to security.*

Buddhaṃ varantaṃ sirasā namāmi  
Lokassa nāthañ-ca vināyakañ-ca.  
Tan-tejasā te jaya-siddhi hotu  
Sabb'antarāyā ca vināsamentu.

*I pay homage with my head to that excellent Buddha,  
the Protector & Mentor for the world.  
By the majesty of this, may you have triumph & success,  
and may all your dangers be destroyed.*

Dhammo dhajo yo viya tassa satthu  
Dassesi lokassa visuddhi-maggaṃ  
Niyyaṇiko dhamma-dharassa dhārī  
Sātāvaho santikaro suciṇṇo.

*The Teacher's Dhamma, like a banner,  
shows the path of purity to the world.  
Leading out, upholding those who uphold it,  
rightly accomplished, it brings pleasure, makes peace.*

Dhammaṃ varantaṃ sirasā namāmi

Mohappadālam upasanta-dāham.

Tan-tejasā te jaya-siddhi hotu

Sabb'antarāyā ca vināsamentu.

*I pay homage with my head to that excellent Dhamma,  
which pierces delusion and makes fever grow calm.  
By the majesty of this, may you have triumph & success,  
and may all your dangers be destroyed.*

Saddhamma-senā sugatānugo yo

Lokassa pāpūpakilesa-jetā

Santo sayam santi-niyojako ca

Svākkhāta-dhammam veditam karoti.

*The True Dhamma's army, following the One Well-Gone,  
is victor over the evils & corruptions of the world.  
Self-calmed, it is calming & unfettering,  
and makes the well-taught Dhamma be known.*

Saṅgham varantam siraṣā namāmi

Buddhānubuddham sama-sīla-ditthim.

Tan-tejasā te jaya-siddhi hotu

Sabb'antarāyā ca vināsamentu.

*I pay homage with my head to that excellent Saṅgha,  
awakened following the Awakened One, harmonious in virtue & view.  
By the majesty of this, may you have triumph & success,  
and may all your dangers be destroyed.*

# Sambuddhe

THE BUDDHAS

Sambuddhe aṭṭhavīsaṅ-ca

Dvādasaṅ-ca saḥassake

Pañca-sata-saḥassāni

Namāmi sirasā aham.

*I pay homage with my head to the 512,028 Buddhas.*

Tesaṃ dhammaṅ-ca saṅghaṅ-ca

Ādarena namāmi ham.

Namakārānubhāvena

Hantvā sabbe upaddave

Anekā antarāyāpi

Vinassantu asesato.

*I pay devoted homage to their Dhamma & Saṅgha.*

*Through the power of this homage,*

*having demolished all misfortunes,*

*may countless dangers be destroyed without trace.*

Sambuddhe pañca-paññāsaṅ-ca

Catuvīsati saḥassake

Dasa-sata-saḥassāni

Namāmi sirasā aham.

*I pay homage with my head to the 1,024,055 Buddhas.*

Tesaṃ dhammaṅ-ca saṅghaṅ-ca

Ādarena namāmi ham.

Namakārānubhāvena

Hantvā sabbe upaddave  
Anekā antarāyāpi  
Vinassantu asesato.

*I pay devoted homage to their Dhamma & Saṅgha.  
Through the power of this homage,  
having demolished all misfortunes,  
may countless dangers be destroyed without trace.*

Sambuddhe navuttarasate  
Aṭṭhacattālīsa saḥassake

Vīsati-sata-saḥassāni

Namāmi sirasā ahaṃ.

*I pay homage with my head to the 2,048,109 Buddhas.*

Tesaṃ dhammañ-ca saṅghañ-ca  
Ādarena namāmi haṃ.

Namakārānubhāvena

Hantvā sabbe upaddave  
Anekā antarāyāpi  
Vinassantu, asesato.

*I pay devoted homage to their Dhamma & Saṅgha.  
Through the power of this homage,  
having demolished all misfortunes,  
may countless dangers be destroyed without trace.*



# *Namo-kāra-aṭṭhakam*

THE HOMAGE OCTET

Namo Arahato Sammā-

Sambuddhassa mahesino.

*Homage to the Great Seer, the Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened.*

Namo Uttama-dhammassa

Svākkhātasseva tenidha.

*Homage to the highest Dhamma, well-taught by him here.*

Namo Mahā-saṅghassāpi

Visuddha-sīla-ditṭhino.

*And homage to the Great Saṅgha, pure in virtue & view.*

Namo omātyāraddhassa

Ratanattayassa sādhukam.

*Homage to the Triple Gem beginning auspiciously with AUM.*

Namo omakātītassa

Tassa vatthuttayassapi.

*And homage to those three objects that have left base things behind.*

Namo-kārappabhāvena

Vigacchantu upaddavā.

*By the potency of this homage, may misfortunes disappear.*

Namo-kārānubhāvena

Suvatthi hotu sabbadā.

*By the potency of this homage, may there always be well-being.*

Namo-kārassa tejena

Vidhimhi homi, tejavā.

*By the majesty of this homage, may I be successful in this ceremony.*

# Maṅgala Sutta

THE DISCOURSE ON BLESSINGS

[Evam-me sutam,] Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā,

Sāvatthiyam viharati, Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa, ārāme.

*I have heard that at one time the Blessed One was staying near Sāvattihī at Jeta's Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika's park.*

Atha kho aññatarā devatā, abhikkantāya rattiyā abhikkanta-  
vaṇṇā kevala-kappaṃ Jetavanam obhāsetvā, yena Bhagavā  
ten'upasankami.

*Then a certain devata, in the far extreme of the night, her extreme radiance lighting up the entirety of Jeta's Grove, approached the Blessed One.*

Upasankamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekam-antam  
atthāsi.

*On approaching, having bowed down to the Blessed One, she stood to one side.*

Ekam-antam t̥hitā kho sā devatā Bhagavantam gāthāya  
ajjhabhāsi.

*As she was standing there, she addressed the Blessed One with a verse.*

"Bahū devā manussā ca

Maṅgalāni acintayum

Ākaṅkhamānā sotthānam

Brūhi maṅgalam-uttamam.

*"Many devas & humans beings give thought to blessing,  
desiring well-being. Tell, then, the highest blessing."*

\* "Asevanā ca bālānam

Paṇḍitānañ-ca sevanā

Pūjā ca pūjanīyānam

Etam-maṅgalam-uttamam.

[The Buddha:] “Not consorting with fools, consorting with the wise,  
paying homage to those who deserve homage: This is the highest blessing.

Paṭirūpa-desa-vāso ca

Pubbe ca kata-puññatā

Atta-sammā-paṇidhi ca

Etam-maṅgalam-uttamaṃ.

*Living in a civilized country, having made merit in the past,  
directing oneself rightly: This is the highest blessing.*

Bāhu-saccañ-ca sippañ-ca

Vinayo ca susikkhito

Subhāsītā ca yā vācā

Etam-maṅgalam-uttamaṃ.

*Broad knowledge, skill, discipline well-mastered,  
words well-spoken: This is the highest blessing.*

Mātā-pitu-upatthānaṃ

Putta-dārassa saṅgaho

Anākulā ca kammantā

Etam-maṅgalam-uttamaṃ.

*Support for one’s parents, assistance to one’s wife & children,  
jobs that are not left unfinished: This is the highest blessing.*

Dānañ-ca dhamma-cariyā ca

Ñātakānañ-ca saṅgaho

Anavajjāni kammāni

Etam-maṅgalam-uttamaṃ.

*Generosity, living by the Dhamma, assistance to one’s relatives,  
deeds that are blameless: This is the highest blessing.*

Āratī viratī pāpā

Majja-pānā ca saññamo

Appamādo ca dhammesu

Etam-mañgalam-uttamaṃ.

*Avoiding, abstaining from evil; refraining from intoxicants,  
being heedful with regard to qualities of the mind: This is the highest blessing.*

Gāravo ca nivāto ca

Santutṭhī ca kataññutā

Kālena dhammassavanam

Etam-mañgalam-uttamaṃ.

*Respect, humility, contentment, gratitude,  
hearing the Dhamma on timely occasions: This is the highest blessing.*

Khantī ca sovacassatā

Samañānañ-ca dassanam

Kālena dhamma-sākacchā

Etam-mañgalam-uttamaṃ.

*Patience, composure, seeing contemplatives,  
discussing the Dhamma on timely occasions: This is the highest blessing.*

Tapo ca brahma-cariyañ-ca

Ariya-saccāna-dassanam

Nibbāna-sacchi-kiriyā ca

Etam-mañgalam-uttamaṃ.

*Austerity, celibacy, seeing the Noble Truths,  
realizing unbinding: This is the highest blessing.*

Phuṭṭhassa loka-dhammehi

Cittam yassa na kampati

Asokam virajam khemam

Etam-mañgalam-uttamaṃ.

*A mind that, when touched by the ways of the world,  
is unshaken, sorrowless, dustless, secure: This is the highest blessing.*

Etādisāni katvāna

Sabbattham-aparājitā

Sabbattha sotthim gacchanti

Tan-tesam maṅgalam-uttamanti."

*Everywhere undefeated when doing these things,  
people go everywhere in well-being: This is their highest blessing."*

## *Cha Ratana Paritta Gāthā*

THE SIX PROTECTIVE VERSES FROM THE DISCOURSE ON TREASURES

Yaṅ-kiñci vittaṃ idha vā huraṃ vā  
Saggesu vā yaṃ ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ  
Na no samaṃ atthi Tathāgatena.

*Whatever wealth in this world or the next,  
whatever exquisite treasure in the heavens,  
is not, for us, equal to the Tathāgata.*

Idam-pi Buddhē ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ  
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu.

*This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Buddha.  
By this truth may there be well-being.*

Khayaṃ virāgaṃ amataṃ paṇītaṃ  
Yad-ajjhagā Sakyamunī samāhito  
Na tena dhammena sam'atthi kiñci.

*The exquisite deathless—dispassion, ending—  
discovered by the Sakyā Sage while in concentration:  
There is nothing equal to that Dhamma.*

Idam-pi dhamme ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ  
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu.

*This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Dhamma.  
By this truth may there be well-being.*

Yaṃ-buddha-seṭṭho parivaṇṇayī suciṃ  
Samādhim-ānantarik'aññaṃ-āhu  
Samādhinā tena samo na vijjati.

*What the excellent Awakened One extolled as pure  
and called the concentration of unmediated knowing:  
No equal to that concentration can be found.*

Idam-pi dhamme ratanam paṇītam  
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu.

*This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Dhamma.  
By this truth may there be well-being.*

Ye puggalā aṭṭha satam pasatthā  
Cattāri etāni yugāni honti  
Te dakkhiṇeyyā sugatassa sāvaka  
Etesu dinnāni mahapphalāni.

*The eight persons—the four pairs—  
praised by those at peace:  
They, disciples of the One Well-Gone, deserve offerings.  
What is given to them bears great fruit.*

Idam-pi saṅghe ratanam paṇītam  
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu.

*This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Saṅgha.  
By this truth may there be well-being.*

Ye suppayuttā manasā dalhena  
Nikkāmino gotama-sāsanamhi  
Te pattipattā amataṃ vigayha  
Laddhā mudhā nibbutim bhuñjamānā.

*Those who, devoted, firm-minded,  
apply themselves to Gotama's message,  
on attaining their goal, plunge into the deathless,  
freely enjoying the unbinding they've gained.*

Idam-pi saṅghe ratanam paṇītam  
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu.

*This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Saṅgha.  
By this truth may there be well-being.*

Khīṇam purāṇam navam n'atthi sambhavam

Viratta-cittāyatike bhavasmim  
Te khīṇa-bījā avirulhi-chandā  
Nibbanti dhīrā yathā'yam-padīpo.

*Ended the old, there is no new taking birth.  
Dispassioned their minds toward further becoming,  
they—with no seed, no desire for growth,  
enlightened—go out like this flame.*

Idam-pi saṅghe ratanam paṇītam  
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu.

*This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Saṅgha.  
By this truth may there be well-being.*



# Karaṇīya Mettā Sutta

THE DISCOURSE ON GOODWILL

Karaṇīyam-attha-kusalena

yantaṃ santaṃ padaṃ abhisamecca,

*This is to be done by one skilled in aims appreciating the state of peace:*

Sakko ujū ca suhujū ca

suvaco c'assa mudu anatimānī,

*Be capable, upright, & straightforward, easy to instruct, gentle, & not conceited,*

Santtussako ca subharo ca

appakicco ca sallahuka-vutti,

*content & easy to support, with few duties, living lightly,*

Santindriyo ca nipako ca

appagabbho kulesu ananugiddho.

*with peaceful faculties, masterful, modest, & no greed for supporters.*

Na ca khuddaṃ samācare kiñci

yena viññū pare upavadeyyum.

*Do not do the slightest thing that the wise would later censure.*

Sukhino vā khemino hontu

sabbe sattā bhavantu sukhittā.

*Think: Happy & secure, may all beings be happy at heart.*

Ye keci pāṇa-bhūtatthi

tasā vā thāvarā vā anavasesā,

*Whatever beings there may be, weak or strong, without exception,*

Dīghā vā ye mahantā vā

majjhimā rassakā aṇuka-thūlā,

*long, large, middling, short, subtle, blatant,*

Diṭthā vā ye ca adiṭthā

ye ca dūre vasanti avidūre,

*seen & unseen, living near & far,*

Bhūtā vā sambhavesī vā

sabbe sattā bhavantu sukhittā.

*born & seeking birth: May all beings be happy at heart.*

Na paro param̃ nikubbetha

nātimaññetha katthaci nam̃ kiñci,

*Let no one deceive another or despise anyone anywhere,*

Byārosanā paṭigha-saññā

nāññam-aññassa dukkham-iccheyya.

*or through anger or irritation wish for another to suffer.*

Mātā yathā niyam̃ puttam̃

āyusā eka-puttam-anurakkhe,

*As a mother would risk her life to protect her child, her only child,*

Evam-pi sabba-bhūtesu

māna-sambhāvaye aparimāṇam̃.

*even so should one cultivate the heart limitlessly with regard to all beings.*

Mettañ-ca sabba-lokasmim̃

māna-sambhāvaye aparimāṇam̃,

*With goodwill for the entire cosmos, cultivate the heart limitlessly:*

Uddham̃ adho ca tiriyañ-ca

asambādham̃ averam̃ asapattam̃.

*above, below, & all around, unobstructed, without enmity or hate.*

Tiṭthañ-caram̃ nisinno vā

sayāno vā yāvatassa vigata-middho,

*Whether standing, walking, sitting, or lying down, as long as one's drowsiness is gone,*

Etam satim adhittheyya

brahmam-etam viharam idham-āhu.

*one should be resolved on this mindfulness.*

*This is called a sublime abiding here.*

Ditthiñ-ca anupagamma

silavā dāssanena sampanno,

*Not taken with views, but virtuous & consummate in vision,*

Kāmesu vineyya gedham,

Na hi jātu gabbha-seyyam punaretīti.

*having subdued desire for sensual pleasures,*

*one never again will lie in the womb.*

# *Khandha Paritta*

THE GROUP PROTECTION

Virūpakkhehi me mettam

Mettam Erāpathehi me

Chabyā-puttehi me mettam

Mettam Kaṇhā-Gotamakehi ca

*I have goodwill for the Virupakkhas, the Erapathas, goodwill for the Chabya descendants, & the Black Gotamakas.*

Apādakehi me mettam

Mettam di-pādakehi me

Catuppadehi me mettam

Mettam bahuppadehi me

*I have goodwill for footless beings, two-footed beings, goodwill for four-footed, & many-footed beings.*

Mā maṃ apādako hiṃsi

Mā maṃ hiṃsi di-pādako

Mā maṃ catuppado hiṃsi

Mā maṃ hiṃsi bahuppado

*May footless beings, two-footed beings do me no harm.*

*May four-footed beings & many-footed beings do me no harm.*

Sabbe sattā sabbe pāṇā

Sabbe bhūtā ca kevalā

Sabbe bhadraṇi passantu

Mā kiñci pāpam'āgamā.

*May all creatures, all breathing things, all beings—each & every one—meet with good fortune.  
May none of them come to any evil.*

\* Appamāṇo Buddho, Appamāṇo Dhammo, Appamāṇo  
Saṅgho.

*Limitless is the Buddha, limitless the Dhamma, limitless the Saṅgha.*

Pamāṇa-vantāni siriṃ-sapāni,

Ahi vicchikā sata-padī uṇṇānābhī sarabū mūsikā.

*There is a limit to creeping things—snakes, scorpions, centipedes, spiders, lizards, & rats.*

Katā me rakkhā, Katā me parittā.

Paṭikkamantu bhūtāni.

So'haṃ namo Bhagavato,

Namo sattannaṃ Sammā-sambuddhānaṃ.

*I have made this protection, I have made this spell. May the beings depart.*

*I pay homage to the Blessed One, homage to the seven Rightly Self-awakened Ones.*

## *Mora Paritta*

THE PEACOCK'S PROTECTION

Udetayañ-cakkhumā eka-rājā

Harissa-vaṇṇo paṭhavippabhāso

Taṃ taṃ namassāmi

Harissa-vaṇṇaṃ paṭhavippabhāsaṃ

Tay'ajja guttā viharemu divasaṃ.

*The One King, rising, with Vision, golden-hued, illumining the Earth:*

*I pay homage to you, golden-hued, illumining the Earth.*

*Guarded today by you, may I live through the day.*

Ye brāhmaṇā vedagu sabba-dhamme

Te me namo te ca maṃ pālayantu.

Namatthu buddhānaṃ namatthu bodhiyā.

Namo vimuttānaṃ namo vimuttiyā.

*Those Brahmans who are knowers of all truths,*

*I pay homage to them; may they keep watch over me.*

*Homage to the Awakened Ones. Homage to Awakening.*

*Homage to the Released Ones. Homage to Release.*

Imaṃ so parittaṃ katvā

Moro carati esanā.

*Having made this protection, the peacock sets out in search for food.*

Apetayañ-cakkhumā eka-rājā

Harissa-vaṇṇo paṭhavippabhāso

Taṃ taṃ namassāmi

Harissa-vaṇṇaṃ paṭhavippabhāsaṃ

Tay'ajja guttā viharemu rattim

*The One King, setting, with Vision, golden-hued, illumining the Earth:  
I pay homage to you, golden-hued, illumining the Earth.  
Guarded today by you, may I live through the night.*

Ye brāhmaṇā vedagu sabba-dhamme

Te me namo te ca maṃ pālayantu.

Namatthu buddhānaṃ namatthu bodhiyā

Namo vimuttānaṃ namo vimuttiyā

*Those Brahmans who are knowers of all truths,  
I pay homage to them; may they keep watch over me.  
Homage to the Awakened Ones, Homage to Awakening.  
Homage to the Released Ones, Homage to Release.*

Imaṃ so parittaṃ katvā

Moro vāsamakappayīti.

*Having made this protection, the peacock arranges his nest.*

*Vaṭṭaka Paritta*  
THE BABY QUAIL'S PROTECTION

Atthi loke sīla-guṇo

Saccam soceyy'anuddayā

Tena saccena kāhāmi

Sacca-kiriyam-anuttaram

*There is in this world the quality of virtue,  
truth, purity, tenderness.*

*In accordance with this truth I will make  
an unsurpassed vow of truth.*

Āvajjitvā dhamma-balam

Saritvā pubbake jine

Sacca-balam-avassāya

Sacca-kiriyam-akāsa'ham

*Sensing the strength of the Dhamma,  
calling to mind the victors of the past,  
in dependence on the strength of truth,  
I made an unsurpassed vow of truth:*

Santi pakkhā apattanā

Santi pādā avañcanā

Mātā pitā ca nikkhantā

Jāta-veda paṭikkama

*Here are wings with no feathers;  
here are feet that can't walk.*

*My mother & father have left me.  
Fire, go back!*

Saha sacce kate mayham



Mahāpajjalito sikhī  
Vajjesi soḷasa karīsāni  
Udakam patvā yathā sikhī  
Saccena me samo n'atthi  
Esā me sacca-pāramīti.

*When I made my vow with truth,  
the great crested flames  
avoided the sixteen acres around me  
as if they had come to a body of water.  
My truth has no equal:  
Such is my perfection of truth.*

# Dhajagga Paritta

THE TOP-OF-THE-BANNER-STAFF PROTECTION

Itipi so bhagavā araham sammā-sambuddho,

*He is a Blessed One, a Worthy One, a Rightly Self-awakened One,*

Vijjā-caraṇa-sampanno sugato lokavidū,

*consummate in knowledge & conduct, one who has gone the good way, knower of the cosmos,*

Anuttaro purisa-damma-sārathi satthā deva-manussānam  
buddho bhagavāti.

*unexcelled trainer of those who can be taught, teacher of devas & human beings; awakened;  
blessed.*

Svākkhāto bhagavatā dhammo,

*The Dhamma is well-expounded by the Blessed One,*

Sanditṭhiko akāliko ehipassiko,

*to be seen here & now, timeless, inviting all to come & see,*

Opanayiko paccattam veditabbo viññūhīti.

*pertinent, to be seen by the observant for themselves.*

Supaṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced well,*

Uju-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced straightforwardly,*

Ñāya-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced methodically,*

Sāmīci-paṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho,

*the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced masterfully,*

Yadidam cattāri purisa-yugāni aṭṭha purisa-puggalā:

*i.e., the four pairs—the eight types—of noble ones:*

Esa bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho—

*That is the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples—*

**Āhuneyyo pāhuneyyo dakkhiṇeyyo añjali-karaṇīyo,**

*worthy of gifts, worthy of hospitality, worthy of offerings, worthy of respect,*

**Anuttaram puññakkhettaṃ lokassāti.**

*the incomparable field of merit for the world.*

# *Āṭānāṭiya Paritta*

HOMAGE TO THE SEVEN PAST BUDDHAS

Vipassissa namatthu

Cakkhumantassa sirīmato

Sikhissa-pi namatthu

Sabba-bhūtānukampino

*Homage to Vipassī, possessed of vision & splendor.*

*Homage to Sikhī, sympathetic to all beings.*

Vessabhussa namatthu

Nhātakassa tapassino

Namatthu Kakusandhassa

Māra-senappamaddino

*Homage to Vesabhū, cleansed, austere.*

*Homage to Kakusandha, crusher of Māra's host.*

Konāgamanassa namatthu

Brāhmaṇassa vuṣīmato

Kassapassa namatthu

Vippamuttassa sabbadhi

*Homage to Konāgamana, the Brahman who lived the life perfected.*

*Homage to Kassapa, everywhere released.*

Aṅgīrasassa namatthu

Sakya-puttassa sirīmato

Yo imaṃ dhammam-adesesi

Sabba-dukkhāpanūdanam.

*Homage to Aṅgīrasa, splendid son of the Sakyans,*

*who taught this Dhamma—the dispelling of all stress.*

Ye cāpi nibbutā loke

Yathābhūtaṃ vipassisum

Te janā apisuṇā

Mahantā vītaṣāradā

*Those unbound in the world, who have seen things as they have come to be,  
Great Ones of gentle speech, thoroughly mature:*

Hitam deva-manussānam

Yam namassanti Gotamam

Vijjā-caraṇa-sampannam

Mahantam vītaṣāradam

*Even they pay homage to Gotama, the benefit of human & heavenly beings,  
consummate in knowledge & conduct, the Great One, thoroughly mature.*

Vijjā-caraṇa-sampannam

Buddham vandāma Gotamanti

*We revere the Buddha Gotama, consummate in knowledge & conduct.*

## *Angulimāla Paritta*

VEN. ANGULIMALA'S PROTECTION

Yato ham bhagini ariyāya jātiyā jāto,  
Nābhijānāmi sañcicca pāṇaṃ jīvitā voropetā.  
Tena saccena sotthi te hotu sotthi gabbhassa.

*Sister, since being born in the Noble Birth,  
I am not aware that I have intentionally deprived a being of life.  
By this truth may you be well,  
and so may the child in your womb.*

## *Bojjhaṅga Paritta*

THE FACTOR-FOR-AWAKENING PROTECTION

Bojjhaṅgo sati-sāṅkhāto  
Dhammānaṃ vicayo tathā  
Viriyam-pīti-passaddhi-  
Bojjhaṅgā ca tathāpare  
Samādh'upekkha-bojjhaṅgā  
Satt'ete Sabba-dassinā  
Muninā sammadakkhātā  
Bhāvitā bahulīkatā  
Samvattanti abhiññāya  
Nibbānāya ca bodhiyā.  
Etena sacca-vajjena  
Sotthi te hotu sabbadā.

*The factors for Awakening include mindfulness, analysis of qualities, persistence, rapture, & calm factors for Awakening, plus concentration & equanimity factors for Awakening.*

*These seven, which the All-seeing Sage has rightly taught, when developed & matured, bring about heightened knowledge, unbinding, & Awakening.*

*By the saying of this truth, may you always be well.*

**Ekasmim̐ samaye Nātho**

**Moggallānañ-ca Kassapaṃ**

**Gilāne dukkhite disvā**

**Bojjhaṅge satta desayi**

**Te ca taṃ abhinanditvā**

**Rogā muccimsu taṃkhaṇe.**

**Etena sacca-vajjena**

**Sotthi te hotu sabbadā.**

*At one time, our Protector—seeing that Moggallāna & Kassapa were sick & in pain—taught them the seven factors for Awakening.*

*They, delighting in that, were instantly freed from their illness.*

*By the saying of this truth, may you always be well.*

**Ekadā Dhamma-rājā-pi**

**Gelaññenābhipīlito**

**Cundattherena taññeva**

**Bhaṇāpetvāna sādaraṃ**

**Sammoditvā ca ābādhā**

**Tamhā vutthāsi thānaso.**

**Etena sacca-vajjena**

**Sotthi te hotu sabbadā.**

*Once, when the Dhamma King was afflicted with fever, he had the Elder Cunda recite that very teaching with devotion.*

*And as he approved, he immediately rose up from that disease.*

*By the saying of this truth, may you always be well.*

**Pahīnā te ca ābādhā**

Tiṇṇannam-pi mahesinam  
Maggāhata-kilesā va  
Pattānuppattidhammatam.  
Etena sacca-vajjena  
Sotthi te hotu sabbadā.

*Those diseases were abandoned by the three great seers, just as defilements are demolished by the Path in accordance with step-by-step attainment.*

*By the saying of this truth, may you always be well.*



# Buddha-jaya-maṅgala Gāthā

THE VERSES OF THE BUDDHA'S VICTORY BLESSINGS

Bāhum̐ saḥassam-abhinimmita-sāvudhantam̐  
Grīmekhalaṃ uḍita-ghora-sasena-māraṃ  
Dānādi-dhamma-vidhinā jitavā munindo  
Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgal'aggam̐.  
[Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni.]

*Creating a form with 1,000 arms, each equipped with a weapon,  
Māra, on the elephant Girimekhala, uttered a frightening roar together with his troops.  
The Lord of Sages defeated him by means of such qualities as generosity:  
By the majesty of this, may you have the highest victory blessing.  
[By the majesty of this, may you have victory blessings.]*

Mārātirekam-abhiyujjhita-sabba-rattim̐  
Ghorampan'ālavaka-makkham-athaddha-yakkham̐  
Khantī-sudanta-vidhinā jitavā munindo  
Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgal'aggam̐.

*Even more frightful than Māra making war all night was Ālavaka, the arrogant unstable ogre.  
The Lord of Sages defeated him by means of well-trained endurance:  
By the majesty of this, may you have the highest victory blessing.*

Nālāgirim̐ gaja-varam̐ atimattabhūtam̐  
Dāvaggi-cakkam-asanīva sudāruṇantam̐  
Mett'ambuseka-vidhinā jitavā munindo  
Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgal'aggam̐.

*Nālāgiri, the excellent elephant, when maddened, was very horrific,  
like a forest fire, a flaming discus, a lightning bolt.  
The Lord of Sages defeated him by sprinkling the water of goodwill:  
By the majesty of this, may you have the highest victory blessing.*

Ukkhitta-khaggam-atihattha sudāruṇantam  
Dhāvan-ti-yojana-path'āngulimālavantam  
Iddhībhisañkhata-mano jitavā munindo  
Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgal'aggam.

*Very horrific, with a sword upraised in his expert hand,  
Garlanded-with-Fingers ran three leagues along the path.  
The Lord of Sages defeated him with mind-fashioned marvels:  
By the majesty of this, may you have the highest victory blessing.*

Katvāna kaṭṭham-udaram iva gabbhinīyā  
Ciñcāya duṭṭha-vacanam jana-kāya-majjhe  
Santena soma-vidhinā jitavā munindo  
Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgal'aggam.

*Having made a wooden belly to appear pregnant,  
Ciñcā made a lewd accusation in the midst of the gathering.  
The Lord of Sages defeated her with peaceful, gracious means:  
By the majesty of this, may you have the highest victory blessing.*

Saccam vihāya mati-saccaka-vāda-ketuṃ  
Vādābhiropita-manam ati-andhabhūtam  
Paññā-padīpa-jalito jitavā munindo  
Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgal'aggam.

*Saccaka, whose provocative views had abandoned the truth,  
his mind delighting in argument, had become thoroughly blind.  
The Lord of Sages defeated him with the light of discernment:  
By the majesty of this, may you have the highest victory blessing.*

Nandopananda-bhujagam vibudham mahiddhim  
Puttena thera-bhujagena damāpayanto  
Iddhūpadesa-vidhinā jitavā munindo  
Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgal'aggam.

*Nandopananda was a serpent with great power but wrong views.*

*The Lord of Sages defeated him by means of a display of marvels,  
sending his son (Moggallāna), the serpent-elder, to tame him:  
By the majesty of this, may you have the highest victory blessing.*

Duggāha-ditṭhi-bhujagena sudaṭṭha-hatṭham  
Brahmaṃ visuddhi-jutim-iddhi-bakābhidhānam  
Ñāṇāgadena vidhinā jitavā munindo  
Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgaḷaggam.

*His hands bound tight by the serpent of wrongly held views,  
Baka, the Brahmā, thought himself pure in his radiance & power.  
The Lord of Sages defeated him by means of his words of knowledge:  
By the majesty of this, may you have the highest victory blessing.*

Etāpi buddha-jaya-maṅgala-aṭṭha-gāthā  
Yo vācano dinadine sarate matandī  
Hitvān'aneka-vividhāni c'upaddavāni  
Mokkham sukham adhigameyya naro sapañño.

*These eight verses of the Buddha's victory blessings:  
Whatever person of discernment  
recites or recalls them day after day without lapsing,  
destroying all kinds of obstacles,  
will attain emancipation & happiness.*

*Jaya Paritta*  
THE VICTORY PROTECTION

Mahā-kāruṇiko nātho  
Hitāya sabba-pāṇinam  
Pūretvā pāramī sabbā  
Patto sambodhim-uttamam  
Etena sacca-vajjena  
Hotu te jaya-maṅgalam

*(The Buddha), our protector, with great compassion  
for the welfare of all beings,  
having fulfilled all the perfections,  
attained the highest self-awakening.  
Through the speaking of this truth,  
may you have a victory blessing.*

Jayanto bodhiyā mūle  
Sakyānam nandi-vadḍhano  
Evam tvam vijayo hohi  
Jayassu jaya-maṅgale

*Victorious at the foot of the Bodhi tree,  
was he who increased the Sakyans' delight.  
May you have the same sort of victory.  
May you win victory blessings.*

Aparājita-pallaṅke  
Sīse paṭhavi-pokkhare  
Abhiseke sabba-buddhānam  
Aggappatto pamodati

*At the head of the lotus leaf of the world*

*on the undefeated seat consecrated by all the Buddhas,  
he rejoiced in the utmost attainment.*

Sunakkhattam̐ sumaṅgalaṃ

Supabhātam̐ suhuṭṭhitam̐

Sukhaṇo sumuhutto ca

Suyitṭham̐ brahmacārisu

Padakkhiṇam̐ kāya-kammaṃ

Vācā-kammaṃ padakkhiṇam̐

Padakkhiṇam̐ mano-kammaṃ

Paṇidhī te padakkhiṇā

Padakkhiṇāni katvāna

Labhantatthe, padakkhiṇe

*A lucky star it is, a lucky blessing,  
a lucky dawn, a lucky sacrifice,  
a lucky instant, a lucky moment,  
a lucky offering: i.e., a rightful bodily act,  
a rightful verbal act, a rightful mental act,  
your rightful intentions with regard to those who lead the holy life.  
Doing these rightful things,  
your rightful aims are achieved.*

# *Abhaya Paritta*

THE DANGER-FREE PROTECTION

Yan-dunnimittam avamaṅgalañ-ca  
Yo cāmanāpo sakuṇassa saddo  
Pāpaggaho dussupinam akantam  
Buddhānubhāvena vināsamentu

*Whatever unlucky portents & ill omens,  
and whatever distressing bird calls,  
evil planets, upsetting nightmares:  
By the Buddha's power may they be destroyed.*

Yan-dunnimittam avamaṅgalañ-ca  
Yo cāmanāpo sakuṇassa saddo  
Pāpaggaho dussupinam akantam  
Dhammānubhāvena vināsamentu

*Whatever unlucky portents & ill omens,  
and whatever distressing bird calls,  
evil planets, upsetting nightmares:  
By the Dhamma's power may they be destroyed.*

Yan-dunnimittam avamaṅgalañ-ca  
Yo cāmanāpo sakuṇassa saddo  
Pāpaggaho dussupinam akantam  
Saṅghānubhāvena vināsamentu

*Whatever unlucky portents & ill omens,  
and whatever distressing bird calls,  
evil planets, upsetting nightmares:  
By the Saṅgha's power may they be destroyed.*

\* \* \*

Sakkatvā buddha-ratanam̐

Osatham̐ uttamam̐ varam̐

Hitam̐ deva-manussānam̐

Buddha-tejena sotthinā

Nassant'upaddavā sabbe

Dukkhā vūpasamentu te.

*Having revered the jewel of the Buddha,  
the highest, most excellent medicine,  
the welfare of human & heavenly beings:  
Through the Buddha's majesty & safety,  
may all obstacles vanish.*

*May your sufferings grow totally calm.*

Sakkatvā dhamma-ratanam̐

Osatham̐ uttamam̐ varam̐

Pariḷāhūpasamanam̐

Dhamma-tejena sotthinā

Nassant'upaddavā sabbe

Bhayā vūpasamentu te.

*Having revered the jewel of the Dhamma,  
the highest, most excellent medicine,  
the stiller of feverish passion:  
Through the Dhamma's majesty & safety,  
may all obstacles vanish.*

*May your fears grow totally calm.*

Sakkatvā saṅgha-ratanam̐

Osatham̐ uttamam̐ varam̐

Āhuneyyam̐ pāhuneyyam̐

Saṅgha-tejena sotthinā

Nassant'upaddavā sabbe

## Rogā vūpasamentu te.

*Having revered the jewel of the Saṅgha,  
the highest, most excellent medicine,  
worthy of gifts, worthy of hospitality:  
Through the Saṅgha's majesty & safety,  
may all obstacles vanish.  
May your diseases grow totally calm.*



# Devatāyuyyojana Gāthā

VERSES USHERING THE DEVAS BACK HOME

Dukkhappattā ca niddukkhā

Bhayappattā ca nibbhayā

Sokappattā ca nissokā

Hontu sabbe'pi pāṇino.

*May all beings:*

*who have fallen into suffering be without suffering,*

*who have fallen into danger be without danger,*

*who have fallen into sorrow be without sorrow.*

Ettāvatā ca amhehi

Sambhataṃ puñña-sampadam

Sabbe devānumodantu

Sabba-sampatti-siddhiyā.

*For the sake of all attainment & success, may all heavenly beings rejoice in the extent to which we have gathered a consummation of merit.*

Dānaṃ dadantu saddhāya

Sīlaṃ rakkhantu sabbadā

Bhāvanābhiratā hontu

Gacchantu devatāgatā.

*May they give gifts with conviction, may they always maintain virtue.*

*May they delight in meditation. May they go to a heavenly destination.*

Sabbe Buddhā balappattā

Paccekānañ-ca yaṃ balaṃ

Arahantānañ-ca tejena

Rakkham bandhāmi sabbaso.

*From the strength attained by all the Buddhas,  
the strength of the Private Buddhas,  
by the majesty of the arahants,  
I bind this protection all around.*

\* \* \*

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

*May there be every blessing. May all the devas protect you.*

Sabba-buddhānubhāvena

Sadā sotthī bhavantu te.

*Through the power of all the Buddhas, may you always be well.*

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

*May there be every blessing. May all the devas protect you.*

Sabba-dhammānubhāvena

Sadā sotthī bhavantu te.

*Through the power of all the Dhammas, may you always be well.*

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

*May there be every blessing. May all the devas protect you.*

Sabba-saṅghānubhāvena

Sadā sotthī bhavantu te.

*Through the power of all the Saṅgha, may you always be well.*

# Formal Requests

## Taking the Five Precepts

THE REQUEST:

Mayaṃ bhante, ti-saraṇena saha pañca sīlāni yācāma.

*Venerable Sir, we request the Three Refuges & the Five Precepts.*

Dutiyam-pi mayaṃ bhante...

*Venerable Sir, a second time...*

Tatīyam-pi mayaṃ bhante...

*Venerable Sir, a third time...*

The monk then recites the following passage three times, after which the lay people repeat it three times:

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato  
sammā-sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

The monk then recites the following passages line by line, with the lay people reciting line by line after him.

Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi buddham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi dhammam saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi saṅgham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi buddham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi dhammam saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi saṅgham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

The monk then says:

Ti-saraṇa-gamanam niṭṭhitam.

*This ends the going for refuge.*

The lay people respond:

Āma bhante.

*Yes, Venerable Sir.*

The monk then recites the precepts line by line, with the lay people reciting them line by line after him.

Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from taking life.*

Adinnādānā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from stealing.*

Kāmesu micchācārā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from sexual misconduct.*

Musāvādā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from telling lies.*

Surā-meraya-majja-pamādaṭṭhānā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam  
samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from intoxicating liquors & drugs that lead to heedlessness.*

The monk then concludes with the following:

Imāni pañca sikkhā-padāni:

*These are the five training rules.*

Sīlena sugatim yanti.

*Through virtue they go to a good destination.*

Sīlena bhoga-sampadā.

*Through virtue is wealth attained.*

Sīlena nibbutim yanti.

*Through virtue they go to unbinding.*

Tasmā sīlam visodhaye.

*Therefore we should purify our virtue.*

(BOW THREE TIMES)

## Taking the Eight Precepts

THE REQUEST:

Mayaṃ bhante, ti-saraṇena saha aṭṭha sīlāni yācāma.

*Venerable Sir, we request the Three Refuges & the Eight Precepts.*

Dutiyam-pi mayaṃ bhante...

*Venerable Sir, a second time...*

Tatiam-pi mayaṃ bhante...

*Venerable Sir, a third time...*

The monk then recites the following passage three times, after which the lay people repeat it three times:

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato  
sammā-sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

The monk then recites the following passages line by line, with the lay people reciting line by line after him.

Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Dutiyam-pi saṅgham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi buddham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi dhammam saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Tatīyam-pi saṅgham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

The monk then says:

Ti-saraṇa-gamanam niṭṭhitam.

*This ends the going for refuge.*

The lay people respond:

Āma bhante.

*Yes, Venerable Sir.*

The monk then recites the precepts line by line, with the lay people reciting them line by line after him.

Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from taking life.*

Adinnādānā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from stealing.*

Abrahma-cariyā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from sexual intercourse.*

Musāvādā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from telling lies.*

Surā-meraya-majja-pamādatṭhānā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from intoxicating liquors & drugs that lead to heedlessness.*

Vikāla-bhojanā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from eating after noon & before dawn.*

Nacca-gīta-vādita-visūka-dassanā mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsanatṭhānā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from dancing, singing, music, watching shows, wearing garlands, beautifying myself with perfumes & cosmetics.*

Uccāsayana-mahāsayanā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from high & luxurious seats & beds.*

Imāni aṭṭha sikkhā-padāni samādiyāmi.

*I undertake these eight precepts.*

Imāni aṭṭha sikkhā-padāni samādiyāmi.

*I undertake these eight precepts.*

Imāni aṭṭha sikkhā-padāni samādiyāmi.

*I undertake these eight precepts.*

(BOW THREE TIMES)



## Ordination for an Eight-Precept Nun

Araham sammā-sambuddho bhagavā.

*The Blessed One is Worthy & Rightly Self-awakened.*

Buddham bhagavantam abhivādemī.

*I bow down before the Awakened, Blessed One.*

(BOW DOWN)

Svākkhāto bhagavatā dhammo.

*The Dhamma is well-expounded by the Blessed One.*

Dhammam namassāmi.

*I pay homage to the Dhamma.*

(BOW DOWN)

Supaṭipanno bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho.

*The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples has practiced well.*

Saṅgham namāmi.

*I pay respect to the Saṅgha.*

(BOW DOWN)

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato

sammā-sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

Esāham bhante, sucira-parinibbutam-pi, tam bhagavantam  
saraṇam gacchāmi, dhammañ-ca bhikkhu-saṅghañ-ca.  
Pabbajjam mam saṅgho dhāretu, ajjatagge pānupetaṃ  
saraṇam gataṃ.

*Venerable sir, I take refuge in the Blessed One—even though he long ago was totally unbound  
—together with the Dhamma & the Bhikkhu Saṅgha. May the Saṅgha regard me as one gone*

*forth, having attained refuge from this day forward.*

**Ahaṃ** bhante, ti-saraṇena saha aṭṭha sīlāni yācāma.

*Venerable Sir, I request the Three Refuges & the Eight Precepts.*

**Dutiyam-pi** mayam bhante...

*Venerable Sir, a second time...*

**Tatīyam-pi** mayam bhante...

*Venerable Sir, a third time...*

The monk then recites the following passage three times, after which the nun repeats it three times:

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato  
sammā-sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

The monk then recites the following passages line by line, with the nun reciting line by line after him.

**Buddham** saraṇam gacchāmi.

*I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

**Dhammam** saraṇam gacchāmi.

*I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

**Saṅgham** saraṇam gacchāmi.

*I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

**Dutiyam-pi** buddham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

**Dutiyam-pi** dhammam saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

**Dutiyam-pi** saṅgham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A second time, I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

**Tatīyam-pi** buddham saraṇam gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Buddha for refuge.*

Tatiyam-pi dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Dhamma for refuge.*

Tatiyam-pi saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

*A third time, I go to the Saṅgha for refuge.*

The monk then says:

Ti-saraṇa-gamaṇaṃ niṭṭhitaṃ.

*This ends the going for refuge.*

The nun responds:

Āma bhante.

*Yes, Venerable Sir.*

The monk then recites the precepts line by line, with the nun reciting them line by line after him.

Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī sikkhā-padaṃ samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from taking life.*

Adinnādānā veramaṇī sikkhā-padaṃ samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from stealing.*

Abrahma-cariyā veramaṇī sikkhā-padaṃ samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from sexual intercourse.*

Musāvādā veramaṇī sikkhā-padaṃ samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from telling lies.*

Surā-meraya-majja-pamādatṭhānā veramaṇī sikkhā-padaṃ samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from intoxicating liquors & drugs that lead to heedlessness.*

Vikāla-bhojanā veramaṇī sikkhā-padaṃ samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from eating after noon & before dawn.*

Nacca-gīta-vādita-visūka-dassanā mālā-gandha-vilepana-  
dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsanatṭhānā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam  
samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from dancing, singing, music, watching shows,  
wearing garlands, beautifying myself with perfumes & cosmetics.*

Uccāsayana-mahāsayanā veramaṇī sikkhā-padam  
samādiyāmi.

*I undertake the training rule to refrain from high & luxurious seats & beds.*

Imāni aṭṭha sikkhā-padāni samādiyāmi.

*I undertake these eight precepts.*

Imāni aṭṭhasikkhā-padāni samādiyāmi.

*I undertake these eight precepts.*

Imāni aṭṭha sikkhā-padāni samādiyāmi.

*I undertake these eight precepts.*

(BOW THREE TIMES)

## *Requesting a Discourse*

Brahmā ca lokādhipatī sahampati  
Kat'añjalī andhivaram ayācatha:  
Santīdha sattāpparajakkha-jātikā  
Desetu dhammaṃ anukampimaṃ pajam.

*The Brahmā Sahampati, Lord of the World,  
with hands palm-to-palm before his heart, requested a blessing:  
There are beings here with only a little dust in their eyes.  
Please teach the Dhamma out of compassion for them.*

## Requesting Blessings

Vipatti-paṭibāhāya

Sabba-sampatti-siddhiyā,

Sabba-**dukkha**-vināśāya

Parittam brūtha maṅgalam.

Vipatti-paṭibāhāya

Sabba-sampatti-siddhiyā,

Sabba-**bhaya**-vināśāya

Parittam brūtha maṅgalam.

Vipatti-paṭibāhāya

Sabba-sampatti-siddhiyā,

Sabba-**roga**-vināśāya

Parittam brūtha maṅgalam.

*For warding off misfortune, for the achievement of all good fortune,  
for the dispelling of all **pain**, may you chant a blessing & protection.*

*For warding off misfortune, for the achievement of all good fortune,  
for the dispelling of all **danger**, may you chant a blessing & protection.*

*For warding off misfortune, for the achievement of all good fortune,  
for the dispelling of all **illness**, may you chant a blessing & protection.*

## Requesting Forgiveness

*(From the Triple Gem)*

Repeat **Namo...** three times.

Ratanattaye pamādena, dvārattayena kataṃ,  
Sabbam̐ aparādhm̐ khamatu no bhante.

*May the Triple Gem forgive us for any wrong we have done to it out of heedlessness in thought, word, or deed.*

*(From a Senior Monk)*

Repeat **Namo...** three times.

[Mahāthere]\* pamādena, dvārattayena kataṃ,  
Sabbam̐ aparādhm̐ khamatu no bhante. (three times)

*Venerable Sir, may you forgive us for any wrong we have done you out of heedlessness in thought, word, or deed.*

Bow down & stay there while the monk says:

Aham̐ khamāmi, tumhehi-pi me khamitabbam̐.

*I forgive you; may you all also forgive me.*

Respond:

Khamāma bhante.

*We forgive you, Venerable Sir.*

The monk will then recite a blessing, after which all say:

Sādhu bhante.

*Very good, Venerable Sir.*

(BOW THREE TIMES)

\* *Mahāthere* is used for very senior & highly respected monks.

Change it to *There* for somewhat less senior monks,

*Upajjhāye* for one's preceptor,

*Ācariye* for one's teacher, and

*Āyasmante* for monks in general.

*(When one person is asking forgiveness)*

Repeat **Namo...** three times.

[*Mahāthere*]\* pamādena, dvārattayena kataṃ,

Sabbaṃ aparādhaṃ khamatha me bhante. (three times)

*Venerable Sir, may you forgive me for any wrong I have done you out of heedlessness in thought, word, or deed.*

Bow down & stay there while the monk says:

*Ahaṃ* khamāmi, tayāpi me khamitabbaṃ.

*I forgive you; may you also forgive me.*

Respond:

Khamāmi bhante.

*I forgive you, Venerable Sir.*

The monk will then recite a blessing, after which you say:

*Sādhu* bhante.

*Very good, Venerable Sir.*

(BOW THREE TIMES)



# Formal Offerings

## Food

To four or more monks. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni [Etāni] mayam bhante, bhattāni, saparivārāni,  
bhikkhu-saṅghassa, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, bhikkhu-  
saṅgho, imāni [etāni], bhattāni, saparivārāni, paṭiggaṇhātu,  
amhākaṃ, dīgha-rattam, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these [those] foods of ours, together with their accompanying articles, to the Bhikkhu Saṅgha. May the Bhikkhu Saṅgha accept these foods of ours, together with their accompanying articles, for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

To two or three monks. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni [Etāni] mayam bhante, bhattāni, saparivārāni,  
sīlavantānaṃ, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, sīlavanto, imāni  
[etāni], bhattāni, saparivārāni, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ,  
dīgha-rattam, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these [those] foods of ours, together with their accompanying articles, to the virtuous ones. May the virtuous ones accept these foods of ours, together with their accompanying articles, for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

For one monk, change sīlantānaṃ to sīlavato, and sīlavanto to sīlavā.

## General Items (after noon)

To four or more monks. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni mayam bhante, saṅgha-dānāni, bhikkhu-saṅghassa, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, bhikkhu-saṅgho, imāni saṅgha-dānāni, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ, dīgha-rattaṃ, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these Saṅgha gifts of ours to the Bhikkhu Saṅgha. May the Bhikkhu Saṅgha accept these, our Saṅgha gifts, for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

To three monks or less. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni mayam bhante, saṅgha-dānāni, sīlavantānaṃ, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, sīlavanto, imāni saṅgha-dānāni, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ, dīgha-rattaṃ, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these Saṅgha gifts of ours to the virtuous ones. May the virtuous ones accept these, our Saṅgha gifts, for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

For one monk, change *sīlavantānaṃ* to *sīlavato*, and *sīlavanto* to *sīlavā*.

## “Forest Cloth”

To four or more monks. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni mayam bhante, paṇsukūla-cīvarāni, sapaṇivārāni, bhikkhu-saṅghassa, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, bhikkhu-saṅgho, imāni, paṇsukūla-cīvarāni, sapaṇivārāni, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ, dīgha-rattaṃ, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these cast-off cloths of ours, together with their accompanying articles, to the Bhikkhu Saṅgha. May the Bhikkhu Saṅgha accept these cast-off cloths of ours, together with their accompanying articles, for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

To two or three monks. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni mayam bhante, paṇsukūla-cīvarāni, sapaṇivārāni, sīlavantānaṃ, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, sīlavanto, imāni, paṇsukūla-cīvarāni, sapaṇivārāni, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ, dīgha-rattaṃ, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these cast-off cloths of ours, together with their accompanying articles, to the virtuous ones. May the virtuous ones accept these cast-off cloths of ours, together with their accompanying articles, for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

## *Declaration for a Gift to the Bhikkhu Saṅgha*

(TO BE MADE BY ONE OF THE MONKS)

Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Yagghe bhante saṅgho jāneyya: Ayaṃ paṭhama-bhāgo therassa pāpuṇāti. Avasesā bhāgā amhākaṃ pāpuṇantu. Bhikkhū ca (sāmaṇerā ca gahatthā ca)\* yathā-sukhaṃ paribhuñjantu.

*Venerable sirs, may the Saṅgha please pay attention: The first share [of this gift] goes to the senior monk. May the remaining shares be ours. May the monks, (novices, & lay people)\* [living here] use these things as they please.*

\* Omit or include the references to novices & lay people as is appropriate.

## Lodgings

Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni mayam bhante, senāsanāni, āgatānāgatassa, cātuddisassa, bhikkhu-saṅghassa, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, bhikkhu-saṅgho, imāni, senāsanāni, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākam, dīgha-rattam, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these lodgings of ours to the Bhikkhu Saṅgha of the four directions, both those who have come & those yet to come. May the Bhikkhu Saṅgha accept these lodgings of ours for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

## Kaṭhina Cloth

Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imam bhante, saparivāram, kaṭhina-cīvara-dussam, saṅghassa, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, saṅgho, imam, saparivāram, kaṭhina-cīvara-dussam, paṭiggaṇhātu, paṭiggahetvā ca, iminā dussena, kaṭhinaṃ attharatu, amhākam, dīgha-rattam, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present this kaṭhina-robe cloth, together with its accompanying articles, to the Saṅgha. May the Saṅgha please accept this kaṭhina-robe cloth of ours, together with its accompanying articles, and having accepted it, spread the kaṭhina with this cloth for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

## Rains Bathing Cloth

To four or more monks. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni mayam bhante, vassāvāsika-cīvarāni, saparivārāni,  
bhikkhu-saṅghassa, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, bhikkhu-  
saṅgho, imāni, vassāvāsika-cīvarāni, saparivārāni,  
paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ, dīgha-rattam, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these Rains bathing cloths of ours,  
together with their accompanying articles, to the Bhikkhu  
Saṅgha. May the Bhikkhu Saṅgha accept these Rains bathing  
cloths of ours, together with their accompanying articles, for  
our long-term welfare & happiness.*

To three monks or less. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāni mayam bhante, vassāvāsika-cīvarāni, saparivārāni,  
sīlavantānam, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, sīlavanto,  
imāni, vassāvāsika-cīvarāni, saparivārāni, paṭiggaṇhātu,  
amhākaṃ, dīgha-rattam, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present these Rains bathing cloths of ours,  
together with their accompanying articles, to the virtuous ones.  
May the virtuous ones accept these Rains bathing cloths of  
ours, together with their accompanying articles, for our long-  
term welfare & happiness.*

## *Rains-residence Candle*

To four or more monks. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imam bhante, Buddha-pūjāya, vassa-gatam, padīpam,  
saṅghassa, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, saṅgho, imam  
vassa-gatam, padīpam, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ, dīgha-  
rattam, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present this Rains-residence candle, for homage to the Buddha, to the Saṅgha. May the Saṅgha accept this Rains-residence candle, for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

To three monks or less. Repeat **Namo...** three times, then:

Imāṃ bhante, Buddha-pūjāya, vassa-gataṃ, padīpaṃ, sīlavantānaṃ, oṇojayāma. Sādhu no bhante, sīlavanto, imāṃ vassa-gataṃ, padīpaṃ, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ, dīgha-rattaṃ, hitāya, sukhāya.

*Venerable sirs, we present this Rains-residence candle, for homage to the Buddha, to the virtuous ones. May the virtuous ones accept this Rains-residence candle, for our long-term welfare & happiness.*

# Homage

## Visākhā Pūjā

(LEADER)

Handa mayam buddhassa bhagavato pubba-bhāga-  
namakāram karomase:

*Now let us chant the preliminary passage in homage to the Awakened One, the Blessed One:*

(ALL)

[Namo tassa] bhagavato arahato sammā-  
sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

Yam-amha kho mayam, Bhagavantam saraṇam gatā, yo no  
Bhagavā satthā, yassa ca mayam Bhagavato dhammam  
rocema:

*The Blessed One to whom we have gone for refuge, who is our  
Teacher, & in whose Dhamma we delight:*

Ahosi kho so Bhagavā, majjhimesu janapadesu ariyakesu  
manussesu uppanno, khattiyo jātiyā, gotamo gottena.

*was born in the Middle Country, the Ariyaka race, the noble  
warrior class, & the Gotama lineage.*

Sakya-putto Sakya-kulā pabbajito, sadevake loke samārake  
sabrahmake, sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇiyā pajāya sadeva-  
manussāya, anuttaram sammā-sambodhiṃ abhisambuddho.

*A member of the Sakyan clan, he left his Sakyan family, went forth into the homeless life, & attained Right Self-Awakening unsurpassed in the cosmos with its Devas, Māras, & Brahmās, in this generation with its contemplatives & brāhmans, its rulers & common people.*

Nissaṅsayam kho so Bhagavā, araham sammā-sambuddho, vijjā-caraṇa-sampanno sugato loka-vidū, anuttaro purisa-damma-sārathi satthā deva-manussānam buddho bhagavā.

*There is no doubt that the Blessed One is worthy and rightly self-awakened, consummate in knowledge & conduct, one who has gone the good way, a knower of the cosmos, unexcelled as a trainer for those who can be taught, teacher for human & divine beings; awakened & blessed.*

Svākkhāto kho pana tena Bhagavatā dhammo, sandiṭṭhiko akāliko ehi-passiko, opanayiko paccattam veditabbo viññūhi. *And that the Dhamma is well-taught by the Blessed One, to be seen here & now, timeless, inviting all to come & see, pertinent, to be realized by the observant for themselves.*

Supaṭipanno kho panassa Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, uju-paṭipanno Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, ñāya-paṭipanno Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, sāmīci-paṭipanno Bhagavato sāvaka-saṅgho, yadidam cattāri purisa-yugāni aṭṭha purisa-puggalā.

*And that the Community of the Blessed One's disciples—the four pairs, the eight types of Noble Ones—have practiced well, have practiced straightforwardly, have practiced methodically, have practiced masterfully.*

Ayam kho pana paṭimā, tam Bhagavantam uddissa katā patitthāpitā, yāvadeva dassanena, tam Bhagavantam



anussarivā, pasāda-samvega-paṭilābhāya.

*This image dedicated to the Blessed One has been fashioned & placed here so that, in seeing it, we will remember him and gain a sense of inspiration & chastened dispassion.*

[Ayaṃ kho pana thūpo, taṃ Bhagavantam uddissa kato patitthāpito, yāvadeva dassanena, taṃ Bhagavantam anussarivā, pasāda-samvega-paṭilābhāya.

*This stupa dedicated to the Blessed One has been fashioned & placed here so that, in seeing it, we will remember him and gain a sense of inspiration & chastened dismay.]*

Mayaṃ kho etarahi, imaṃ visākha-puṇṇamī-kālam, tassa Bhagavato jāti-sambodhi-nibbāna-kāla-sammataṃ patvā, imaṃ thānam sampattā.

*Now, on this full-moon day of Visākha—recognized as the date of the Blessed One’s birth, Awakening, & Total unbinding—we have gathered together in this place.*

Ime daṇḍa-dīpa-dhūpādi-sakkāre gahetvā, attano kāyam sakkār’ūpadhānam karitvā,

*We take these offerings—candles, incense, & so forth—and make our bodies a vessel for them.*

Tassa Bhagavato yathā-bhucce guṇe anussarantā, imaṃ paṭimā-gharam [thūpaṃ] tikkhattum padakkhiṇam karissāma, yathā-gahitehi sakkārehi pūjam kurumānā.

*Reflecting on the Blessed One’s virtues as they actually are, we will circumambulate this image-shelter [stupa] three times, paying homage to him with the offerings we hold.*

Sādhu no bhante Bhagavā, sucira-parinibbuto-pi, ñātabbehi guṇehi atit’arammaṇatāya paññāyamāno,

*Even though the Blessed One was long ago totally unbound, he is still discernable through our remembrance of his perceivable virtues.*

*Ime am<sub>h</sub>ehi gahite sakkāre paṭiggaṇ<sub>h</sub>ātu, am<sub>h</sub>ākam dīgharattam hitāya suk<sub>h</sub>āya.*

*May he accept the offerings we hold, for the sake of our long-term welfare & happiness.*

## Āsālha Pūjā

(LEADER)

Handa mayam buddhassa bhagavato pubba-bhāga-  
namakāram karomase:

*Now let us chant the preliminary passage in homage to the Awakened One, the Blessed One:*

(ALL)

[Namo tassa] bhagavato arahato sammā-  
sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

Yam-amha kho mayam, Bhagavantam saraṇam gatā, yo no  
Bhagavā satthā, yassa ca mayam Bhagavato dhammam  
rocema:

*The Blessed One to whom we have gone for refuge, who is our  
Teacher, & in whose Dhamma we delight:*

Ahosi kho so Bhagavā, araham sammā-sambuddho. Sattesu  
kāruṇṇam paṭicca, karuṇāyako hitesī, anukampaṃ upādāya,  
āsālha-puṇṇamiyam, Bārāṇasiyam isipatane migadāye,  
pañca-vaggiyānam bhikkhūnam, anuttaram dhamma-  
cakkam paṭhamam pavattetvā, cattāri ariya-saccāni pakāsesi.

*is a Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened. Through his  
compassion & sympathy for living beings, compassionately  
desiring their welfare, he first set the unexcelled Wheel of  
Dhamma in motion on the full moon night of the month of  
Āsālha, in the Deer Refuge at the Meeting Place of the Seers*

near Vārāṇasi, and proclaimed the four noble truths to the Group of Five Monks.

Tasmiñ-ca kho samaye, pañca-vaggiyānam bhikkhūnam pamukho, āyasmā Aññā-Koṇḍañño, Bhagavato dhammam sutvā, virajam vītamalam dhamma-cakkhum paṭilabhitvā, “Yaṅ-kiñci samudaya-dhammam sabban-tam nirodha-dhammanti.”

*At that time, the leader of the Group of Five Monks— Venerable Aññā-Koṇḍañña —having listened to the Blessed One’s teaching, gained the dustless, stainless Dhamma eye: “Whatever is subject to origination is all subject to cessation.”*

Bhagavantam upasampadam yācitvā, Bhagavato yeva santike, ehi-bhikkhu-upasampadam paṭilabhitvā, Bhagavato dhamma-vinaye ariya-sāvaka-saṅgho, loka paṭhamam uppanno ahosi.

*Having asked for ordination, he gained the Come-Bhikkhu ordination in the Blessed One’s very presence, and so became the world’s first noble disciple in the Blessed One’s Dhamma & discipline.*

Tasmiñ-cāpi kho samaye, saṅgha-ratanam loka paṭhamam uppannam ahosi. Buddha-ratanam dhamma-ratanam saṅgha-ratananti, tiratanam sampunnam ahosi.

*And at the time the Gem of the Saṅgha first appeared in the world, making the Triple Gem—the Gem of the Buddha, the Gem of the Dhamma, & the Gem of the Saṅgha—complete.*

Mayam kho etarahi, imam āsālha-puṇṇamī-kālam, tassa Bhagavato dhamma-cakkappavattana-kāla-sammatañ-ca, ariya-sāvaka-saṅgha-uppatti-kāla-sammatañ-ca,

ratanattaya-sampuraṇa-kāla-sammatañ-ca patvā, imam  
ṭhānam sampattā,

*Now, on this full-moon day of Āsāḷha—recognized as the date of the Blessed One’s setting the Wheel of Dhamma in motion, the date of the arising of the Community of the Noble Disciples, and of the completion of the Triple Gem—we have gathered together in this place.*

Ime daṇḍa-dīpa-dhūpādi-sakkāre gahetvā, attano kāyaṃ  
sakkār’ūpadhānam karitvā,

*We take these offerings—candles, incense, & so forth—and make our bodies a vessel for them.*

Tassa Bhagavato yathā-bhucce guṇe anussarantā, imam  
paṭimā-gharam [ṭhūpaṃ] tikkhattuṃ padakkhiṇaṃ  
karissāma, yathā-gahitehi sakkārehi pūjaṃ kurumānā.

*Reflecting on the Blessed One’s virtues as they actually are, we will circumambulate this image shelter [stupa] three times, paying homage to him with the offerings we hold.*

Sādhu no bhante Bhagavā, sucira-parinibbuto-pi, ñātabbehi  
guṇehi atī’ārammaṇatāya paññāyamāno,

*Even though the Blessed One long ago was totally unbound, he is still discernable through the remembrance of his perceivable virtues.*

Ime amhehi gahite sakkāre, paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ dīgha-  
rattaṃ hitāya sukhāya.

*May he accept the offerings we hold, for the sake of our long-term welfare & happiness.*

## Māgha Pūjā

(LEADER)

Handa mayam buddhassa bhagavato pubba-bhāga-  
namakāram karomase:

*Now let us chant the preliminary passage in homage to the Awakened One, the Blessed One:*

(ALL)

[Namo tassa] bhagavato arahato sammā-  
sambuddhassa. (three times)

*Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,  
the Rightly Self-awakened One.*

Ajjāyam māgha-puṇṇamī sampattā, māgha-nakkhattena  
puṇṇa-cando yutto, yattha Tathāgato araham sammā-  
sambuddho, cāturaṅgike sāvaka-sannipāte, ovāda-  
pāṭimokkham uddisi.

*Today is the full moon day in the month of Māgha, the date on  
which the Tathāgata—the Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened  
—held the four-factored meeting of his disciples and gave the  
Pāṭimokkha Exhortation.*

Tadā hi aḍḍha-terasāni bhikkhu-satāni, sabbesaṃ-yeva  
khīṇāsavānaṃ, sabbe te ehi-bhikkhukā, sabbe’pi te  
anāmantitāva, Bhagavato santikaṃ āgatā, Veḷuvane  
kalandaka-nivāpe, māgha-puṇṇamiyam  
vaḍḍhamānakacchāyāya.

*At that time, 1,250 monks—all entirely free of defilements, all  
recipients of the Come-Bhikkhu ordination, all unnotified of  
the meeting—came to the Blessed One’s presence in the*

*Squirrels' Feeding Ground in the Bamboo Forest in the late afternoon of the full moon day in Māgha.*

Tasmiñ-ca sannipāte,  
Bhagavā visuddh'uttam'uposatham akāsi,  
ovāda-pāṭimokkham uddisi.

*And in that meeting, the Blessed One led an utterly pure full-moon observance and gave the Pāṭimokkha Exhortation.*

Ayam amhākam Bhagavato, ekoyeva sāvaka-sannipāto  
ahosi, cāturaṅgiko, adḍha-terasāni bhikkhu-satāni,  
sabbesam-yeva khīṇāsavānam.

*This was the only time our Blessed One held a four-factored meeting with his disciples, 1,250 monks, all with effluents ended.*

Mayan'dāni, imam māgha-puṇṇamī-nakkhatta-samayam,  
takkālasadisam sampattā, sucira-parinibbutam-pi tam  
Bhagavantam samanussaramānā, imasmim tassa Bhagavato  
sakkhi-bhūte cetiye,

*Now, on this same date—the full-moon day in Māgha—remembering the Blessed One, even though he long ago was totally unbound, we have come to this memorial to him.*

Ime daṇḍa-dīpa-dhūpādi-sakkāre gahetvā, attano kāyam  
sakkār'ūpadhānam karitvā,

*We take these offerings—candles, incense, & so forth—and make our bodies a vessel for them.*

Tassa Bhagavato yathā-bhucce guṇe anussarantā, imam  
paṭimā-gharam [thūpam] tikkhattum padakkhiṇam  
karissāma, yathā-gahitehi sakkārehi pūjam kurumānā.

*Reflecting on the Blessed One's virtues as they actually are, we will circumambulate this image shelter [stupa] three times, paying homage to him with the offerings we hold.*

*Sādhu no bhante Bhagavā, sasāvaka-saṅgho, sucira-  
parinibbutopi, guṇehi dharamāno,*

*Even though the Blessed One, together with that Community of his Noble Disciples, long ago was totally unbound, he is remembered through his virtues.*

*Ime amhehi gahite sakkāre paṭiggaṇhātu, amhākaṃ dīgha-  
rattaṃ hitāya sukhāya.*

*May he accept the offerings we hold, for the sake of our long-term welfare & happiness.*



## Veneration

Ukāsa. Dvārattayena katam,  
sabbam apāradham khamatu no (me) bhante.

*We (I) ask your leave. We (I) ask you to forgive us (me) for whatever wrong we (I) have done with the three doors (of body, speech, & mind).*

Vandāmi bhante cetiyam, sabbam sabbattha thāne,  
supatiṭṭhitam sārīraṅka-dhātum,  
mahā-bodhim buddha-rūpaṃ, sakkārattham.

*I revere every stupa established in every place, every relic of the Buddha's body, every Great Bodhi tree, every Buddha image that is an object of veneration*

Aham vandāmi dhātuyo. Aham vandāmi sabbaso,  
Icetaṃ ratanattayam, aham vandāmi sabbadā.

*I revere the relics. I revere them everywhere. I always revere the Triple Gem.*

Buddha-pūjā mahā-tejavanto, Dhamma-pūjā mahappañño,  
Saṅgha-pūjā mahā-bhogāvaho.

*Homage to the Buddha brings great majesty; homage to the Dhamma, great discernment; homage to the Saṅgha, great wealth.*

Buddham Dhammam Saṅgham,  
jīvitam yāva-nibbānam saraṇam gacchāmi.

*I go to the Buddha, Dhamma, & Saṅgha as my life & refuge until reaching unbinding.*

Parisuddho aham bhante, parisuddhoti maṃ,  
Buddho Dhammo Saṅgho dhāretu.

*I am morally pure. May the Buddha, Dhamma, & Saṅgha recognize me as morally pure.*

Sabbe sattā sadā hontu Averā sukha-jīvino.

*May all living beings always live happily, free from animosity.*

Katam puñña-phalam mayham,

Sabbe bhāgī bhavantu te.

*May all share in the blessings springing from the good I have done.*

## *The Buddha's Last Words*

Āmantayāmi vo bhikkhave,

Paṭivedayāmi vo bhikkhave:

*I address you, monks,*

*I inform you, monks:*

Khaya-vaya-dhammā saṅkhārā,

Appamādena sampādethāti.

*Fabrications are subject to passing away.*

*Become consummate*

*through heedfulness.*

# After the Pāṭimokkha

## Sīluddesa-pāṭha

THE VIRTUE SUMMARY

(LEADER) Handa mayam̐ sīluddesa-pāṭham̐ bhaṇāmase:

[Bhāsitam-idam̐] tena Bhagavatā jānatā passatā arahatā sammā-sambuddhena: “Sampanna-sīlā bhikkhave viharatha sampanna-pāṭimokkhā. Pāṭimokkha-saṃvara-saṃvutā viharatha ācāra-gocara-sampannā. Aṇumattesu vajjesu bhaya-dassāvī samādāya sikkhatha sikkhāpadesūti.”

Tasmā tihamhehi sikkhitabbam̐: “Sampanna-sīlā viharissāma sampanna-pāṭimokkhā. Pāṭimokkha-saṃvara-saṃvutā viharissāma ācāra-gocara-sampannā. Aṇumattesu vajjesu bhaya-dassāvī samādāya sikkhissāma sikkhāpadesūti.” Evañ-hi no sikkhitabbam̐.

*This was said by the Blessed One, the One who Knows, the One who Sees, the Worthy One Rightly Self-awakened: “Live consummate in virtue, monks, and consummate in the Patimokkha. Live restrained with the restraint of the Patimokkha, consummate in your behavior & sphere of activity. Train yourselves, having undertaken the training rules, seeing danger in the slightest faults.”*

*Therefore we should train ourselves: “We will live consummate in virtue, consummate in the Patimokkha. We will live restrained with the restraint of the Patimokkha, consummate in our behavior & sphere of activity. We will train ourselves, having undertaken the training rules, seeing danger in the slightest faults.” That’s how we should train ourselves.*

## Tāyana-gāthā

THE VERSE TO TĀYANA

(LEADER) Handa mayam̐ Tāyana-gāthāyo bhaṇāmase:

[Chinda sotam] parakkamma

Kāme panūda brāhmaṇa

Nappahāya muni kāme

N'ekattam-upapajjati.

*Having striven, brāhman, cut the stream. Dispel sensual passions.  
Without abandoning sensual passions, a sage  
encounters no oneness of mind.*

Kayirā ce kayirāthenam

Dalhamenam parakkame

Sithilo hi paribbājo

Bhiyyo ākirate rajam.

Akatam dukkaṭam seyyo

Pacchā tappati dukkaṭam.

Katañ-ca sukataṃ seyyo

Yam katvā nānutappati.

*If something's to be done, then work at it firmly,  
for a slack going-forth kicks up all the more dust.  
It's better to leave a misdeed undone. A misdeed burns you afterward.  
Better that a good deed be done that, when done, you don't regret.*

Kuso yathā duggahito

Hattham'evānukantati

Sāmaññam dupparāmatṭham

Nirayāyūpakaḍḍhati.

Yañ-kiñci sithilam kammam

Saṅkilitthañ-ca yam vataṃ

Saṅkassaram brahma-cariyam

Na tam hoti, mahapphalanti.

*Just as sharp-bladed grass, if wrongly held,  
wounds the very hand that holds it—  
the contemplative life, if wrongly grasped, drags you down to hell.  
Any slack act, or defiled observance, or fraudulent holy life  
bears no great fruit.*

# Anumodanā

(LEADER)

Yathā vārivahā pūrā  
Paripūrenti sāgaram  
Evam-eva ito dinnam  
Petānam upakappati.  
Icchitam patthitam tumham  
Khippameva samijjhatu  
Sabbe pūrentu saṅkappā,  
Cando paṇṇaraso yathā  
Maṇi jotiraso yathā.

*Just as rivers full of water  
fill the ocean full,  
even so does that here given  
benefit the dead (the hungry ghosts).  
May whatever you wish or want quickly come to be,  
may all your aspirations be fulfilled,  
as the moon on the fifteenth (full moon) day,  
or as a radiant, bright gem.*

(ALL)

Sabbītiyo vivajjantu  
Sabba-rogo vinassatu  
Mā te bhavatvantarāyo  
Sukhī dīgh'āyuko bhava.

Abhivādana-sīlissa

Niccam vuddhāpacāyino

Cattāro dhammā vaḍḍhanti

Āyu vaṇṇo sukham, balaṃ.

*May all distresses be averted.*

*may every disease be destroyed.*

*May there be no dangers for you.*

*May you be happy & live long.*

*For one of respectful nature who*

*constantly honors the worthy,*

*Four qualities increase:*

*long life, beauty, happiness, strength.*

NOTE: These stanzas are chanted as part of every anumodana. If two or more monks are chanting, they should repeat the two lines beginning “*Sabbītiyo...*” three times before going on to the lines beginning “*Abhivādana-sīlissa....*” On some occasions, the leader will omit his solo part and will lead the entire group in chanting the following verses as a prelude to the passage beginning, “*Sabbītiyo....*”

Sabba-roga-vinimutto

Sabba-santāpa-vajjito

Sabba-veram-atikkanto

Nibbuto ca tuvaṃ bhava.

*May you be: freed from all disease, safe from all torment,  
beyond all animosity, & unbound.*



II.

Aggato ve pasannānaṃ  
Aggaṃ dhammaṃ vijānataṃ  
Agge buddhe pasannānaṃ  
Dakkhiṇeyye anuttare  
Agge dhamme pasannānaṃ  
Virāgūpasame sukhe  
Agge saṅghe pasannānaṃ  
Puññakkhette anuttare  
Aggasmim̐ dānaṃ dadataṃ  
Aggaṃ puññaṃ pavaḍḍhati  
Aggaṃ āyu ca vaṇṇo ca  
Yaso kitti sukhaṃ balaṃ.  
Aggassa dātā medhāvī  
Agga-dhamma-samāhito  
Deva-bhūto manusso vā  
Aggappatto pamodatīti.

*With confidence,  
realizing the supreme Dhamma to be supreme,  
confidence in the supreme Buddha,  
unsurpassed in deserving offerings,  
confidence in the supreme Dhamma,  
the bliss of stilling, dispassion,  
confidence in the supreme Saṅgha,  
unsurpassed as a field of merit,  
having given gifts to the supreme,  
one develops supreme merit,*

*supreme long life & beauty,  
status, honor, bliss, & strength.  
Having given to the supreme,  
the wise person, firm in the supreme Dhamma,  
whether becoming a deva or a human being,  
rejoices, having attained the supreme.*

NOTE: These verses are from the *Aggappasāda Sutta* (Discourse on Faith in the Supreme), *Aṅguttara Nikāya* 4:34.

III.

Āyudo balado dhīro  
Vaṇṇado paṭibhāṇado  
Sukhassa dātā medhāvī  
Sukham so adhigacchati.  
Āyum datvā balaṃ vaṇṇaṃ  
Sukhañ-ca paṭibhāṇado  
Dīghāyu yasavā hoti  
Yattha yatthūpapajjatīti.

*The enlightened person, having given life, strength,  
beauty, quick-wittedness—  
the intelligent person, a giver of happiness—  
attains happiness himself.*

*Having given life, strength, beauty,  
happiness, & quick-wittedness,  
he has long life & status wherever he arises.*

NOTE: These verses are from the *Bhojanā-dānānumodanā Sutta* (Discourse on Rejoicing in the Gift of Food), Aṅguttara Nikāya 5:37.

IV.

Āyumu vaṇṇaṃ yasaṃ kittim  
Saggaṃ uccākulīnataṃ  
Ratiyo patthayānena  
Uḷārā aparāparā  
Appamādaṃ pasamsanti  
Puñña-kiriyāsu paṇḍitā  
Appamatto ubho atthe  
Adhiggaṇhāti paṇḍito  
Ditthe dhamme ca yo attho  
Yo c'attho samparāyiko  
Atthābhisamayā dhīro  
Paṇḍito'ti pavuccatīti.

*Long life, beauty, status, honor,  
heaven, high birth:*

*To those who delight in aspiring for these things  
in great measure, continuously,  
the wise praise heedfulness  
in the making of merit.*

*The wise person, heedful,  
acquires a two-fold welfare:  
welfare in this life & welfare in the next.*

*By breaking through to his welfare  
he is called "enlightened, wise."*

NOTE: These verses are from the *Iṭṭha Sutta* (Discourse on What is Welcome), *Aṅguttara Nikāya* 5:43. They are rarely chanted, and are included here for the sake of completeness.

V.

Bhuttā bhogā bhaṭā bhaccā  
Vitiṇṇā āpadāsu me  
Uddhaggā dakkhiṇā dinnā  
Atho pañca balī katā  
Upaṭṭhitā sīlavanto  
Saññatā brahmacārino  
Yadattham bhogam-iccheyya  
Paṇḍito gharam-āvasaṃ  
So me attho anuppatto  
Katam ananutāpiyam  
Etaṃ anussaram macco  
Ariya-dhamme ṭhito naro  
Idh'eva nam pasaṃsanti  
Pecca sagge pamodatīti.

*"My wealth has been enjoyed,  
my dependents supported, protected from calamities by me.  
I have given lofty offerings,  
and performed the five oblations.  
I have provided for the virtuous,  
the restrained, followers of the holy life.  
For whatever aim a wise householder  
would desire wealth, that aim have I attained.  
I have done what will not lead to future distress."  
When this is recollected by a mortal,  
a person established in the Dhamma of the noble ones,  
he is praised here and, after death, rejoices in heaven.*

NOTE: These verses are from the *Adiya Sutta* (Discourse on Benefits to be Obtained), *Anguttara Nikāya* 5:41. The “five oblations” are gifts/offerings given to one’s relatives, guests, the dead, kings (taxes paid to the government), and devas. This passage is often chanted when donors are dedicating a donation to a relative or friend long deceased.

VI.

Dānañ-ca peyya-vajjañ-ca  
Attha-cariyā ca yā idha  
Samānattatā ca dhammesu  
Tattha tattha yathārahamaṁ.  
Ete kho saṅgahā loke  
Rathassaṅgāni va yāyato.  
Ete ca saṅgahā nāssu  
Na mātā putta-kāraṇā  
Labhetha mānaṁ pūjaṁ vā  
Pitā vā putta-kāraṇā.  
Yasmā ca saṅgahā ete  
Samavekkhanti paṇḍitā  
Tasmā mahattaṁ papponti  
Pāsaṁsā ca bhavanti teti.

*Giving, kind words, beneficial action,  
and consistency in the face of events,  
in line with what's appropriate in each case, each case.  
These bonds of fellowship (function) in the world  
like the linchpin in a moving cart.  
Now, if these bonds of fellowship were lacking,  
a mother would not receive  
the honor & respect owed by her child,  
nor would a father receive what his child owes him.  
But because the wise show regard for these bonds of fellowship,  
they achieve greatness and are praised.*

NOTE: These verses are from the *Saṅgaha-vatthu Sutta* (Discourse on the Bonds of Fellowship), *Anguttara Nikāya* 4:32.

VII.

Kāle dadanti sapaññā  
Vadaññū vīta-maccharā  
Kālena dinnam ariyesu  
Uju-bhūtesu tādisu  
Vippasanna-manā tassa  
Vipulā hoti dakkhiṇā  
Ye tattha anumodanti  
Veyyāvaccam karonti vā  
Na tena dakkhiṇā onā  
Te'pi puññassa bhāgino  
Tasmā dade appaṭivāna-citto  
Yattha dinnam mahapphalam  
Puññāni para-lokasmim  
Patitthā honti paṇinanti.

*Those with discernment, responsive, free from stinginess,  
give in the proper season.*

*Having given in the proper season  
with hearts inspired by the noble ones—straightened, Such—  
their offering bears an abundance.*

*Those who rejoice in that gift, or give assistance,  
they too have a share of the merit,  
and the offering is not depleted by that.*

*Therefore, with an unhesitant mind,  
one should give where the gift bears great fruit.*

*Merit is what establishes living beings in the next life.*

NOTE: These verses are from the *Kāla-dāna Sutta* (Discourse on Seasonable Gifts), *Aṅguttara Nikāya* 5:36. They are often chanted when large groups of people organize



a donation for a special occasion, such as a *kaṭhina*.

VIII.

Ratanattayānubhāvena

Ratanattaya-tejasā

Dukkha-roga-bhayā verā

Sokā sattu c'upaddavā

Anekā antarāyāpi

Vinassantu asesato

Jaya-siddhi dhanam lābham

Sotthi bhāgyam sukham balam

Siri āyu ca vaṇṇo ca

Bhogam vuḍḍhī ca yasavā

Sata-vassā ca āyū ca

Jīva-siddhī bhavantu te.

*Through the power of the Triple Gem,  
through the majesty of the Triple Gem,  
May suffering, disease, danger, animosity,  
sorrow, adversity, misfortune  
—obstacles without number—  
vanish without a trace.*

*Triumph, success, wealth, & gain, safety, luck, happiness, strength,  
glory, long life, & beauty, fortune, increase, & status,  
a lifespan of 100 years, and success in your livelihood:  
May they be yours.*

NOTE: This passage is frequently chanted when a gift is being dedicated to the Saṅgha as a whole (*Saṅgha-dāna*). The same is true of the following passage, which is one of the few passages that Dhammayut monks will chant in Saṅgya style.

IX.

Sabba-buddhānubhāvena sabba-dhammānubhāvena sabba-  
saṅghānubhāvena buddha-ratanam dhamma-ratanam  
saṅgha-ratanam tiṇṇam ratanānam ānubhāvena  
caturāsītisahassa-dhammakkhandhānubhāvena  
piṭakatyānubhāvena jinasāvakanubhāvena:

Sabbe te rogā sabbe te bhayā sabbe te antarāyā sabbe te  
upaddavā sabbe te dunnimittā sabbe te avamaṅgalā  
vinassantu.

Āyu-vaḍḍhako dhana-vaḍḍhako siri-vaḍḍhako yasa-  
vaḍḍhako bala-vaḍḍhako vaṇṇa-vaḍḍhako sukha-vaḍḍhako  
hotu sabbadā.

Dukkha-roga-bhayā verā

Sokā sattu c'upaddavā

Anekā antarāyāpi

Vinassantu ca tejasā

Jaya-siddhi dhanam lābham

Sotthi bhāgyam sukham balam

Siri āyu ca vaṇṇo ca

Bhogam vuḍḍhī ca yasavā

Sata-vassā ca āyū ca

Jīva-siddhī bhavantu te.

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalam

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

Sabba-buddhānubhāvena

Sadā sotthī bhavantu te.  
Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalam  
Rakkhantu sabba-devatā  
Sabba-dhammānubhāvena  
Sadā sotthī bhavantu te.  
Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalam  
Rakkhantu sabba-devatā  
Sabba-saṅghānubhāvena  
Sadā sotthī, bhavantu te.

*Through the power of all the Buddhas, the power of all the Dhamma, the power of all the Saṅgha, the power of the Triple Gem—the gem of the Buddha, the gem of the Dhamma, the gem of the Saṅgha—the power of the 84,000 Dhamma aggregates, the power of the Tripitaka, the power of the Victor's disciples:*

*May all your diseases, all your fears, all your obstacles, all your dangers, all your bad visions, all your bad omens be destroyed.*

*May there always be an increase of long life, wealth, glory, status, strength, beauty, & happiness.*

*May suffering, disease, danger, animosity,*

*sorrow, adversity, misfortune*

*—obstacles without number—*

*vanish through (the Triple Gem's) majesty.*

*Triumph, success, wealth, & gain, safety, luck, happiness, strength,*

*glory, long life, & beauty, fortune, increase, & status,*

*a lifespan of 100 years, and success in your livelihood:*

*May they be yours.*

*May there be every good blessing, may all the devas protect you,*

*Through the power of all the Buddhas (Dhamma, Saṅgha)*

*may you always be well.*

X.

So attha-laddho sukhito

Viruḥo buddha-sāsane

Arogo sukhito hohi

Saha sabbehi ñātibhi.

Sā attha-laddhā sukhitā

Viruḥā buddha-sāsane

Arogā sukhitā hohi

Saha sabbehi ñātibhi.

Te attha-laddhā sukhitā

Viruḥā buddha-sāsane

Arogā sukhitā hotha

Saha sabbehi ñātibhi.

*May he gain his aims, be happy,  
and flourish in the Buddha's teachings.*

*May you, together with all your relatives,  
be happy and free from disease.*

*May she gain her aims, be happy....*

*May they gain their aims, be happy....*

NOTE: The above verses are frequently chanted after an ordination, or when a lay person has undertaken the practice of the eight precepts or has taken the five precepts for the first time. If one man has ordained or taken the precepts, chant only the two lines beginning "So attha-laddho..." three times. If one woman, chant only the two lines beginning "Sā attha-laddhā..." three times. If more than one person, chant only the two lines beginning "Te attha-laddhā..." three times.

XI.

Yasmim̐ padese kappeti  
Vāsam̐ paṇḍita-jātiyo  
Sīlavant'ettha bhojetvā  
Saññate brahma-cārino  
Yā tattha devatā āsum̐  
Tāsam̐ dakkhiṇam-ādise.  
Tā pūjitā pūjayanti  
Mānitā mānayanti nam̐.  
Tato nam̐ anukampanti  
Mātā puttam̐ va orasam̐.  
Devatā'nukampito poso  
Sadā bhadrāni passati.

*In whatever place a wise person makes his dwelling,  
—there providing food for the virtuous,  
the restrained, leaders of the holy life—  
he should dedicate that offering to the devas there.  
They, receiving honor, will honor him;  
being respected, will show him respect.  
As a result, they will feel sympathy for him,  
like that of a mother for her child, her son.  
A person with whom the devas sympathize  
always meets with auspicious things.*

NOTE: These verses are from the *Mahā-Parinibbāna Suttanta* (Great Discourse on the Total Unbinding), *Dīgha Nikāya* 16. They are frequently chanted when the donor is making merit on the occasion of his/her birthday or a housewarming.

XII.

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

Sabba-buddhānubhāvena

Sadā sotthī bhavantu te.

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

Sabba-dhammānubhāvena

Sadā sotthī bhavantu te.

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ

Rakkhantu sabba-devatā

Sabba-saṅghānubhāvena

Sadā sotthī, bhavantu te.

*May there be every good blessing,*

*may all the devas protect you,*

*Through the power of all the Buddhas (Dhamma, Saṅgha)*

*may you always be well.*

## *Vihāra-dāna Gāthā*

VERSES ON GIVING A DWELLING

Sītaṃ uṇhaṃ paṭihanti

Tato vāḷamigāni ca

Sirimsape ca makase

Sisire cāpi vuṭṭhiyo.

Tato vātātapo ghorō

Sañjāto paṭihaññati.

Len'athañ-ca sukh'athañ-ca

Jhāyituñ-ca vipassituṃ

Vihāra-dānaṃ saṅghassa

Aggaṃ buddhehi vaṇṇitaṃ.

Tasmā hi paṇḍito poso

Sampassam attham-attano

Vihāre kāraye ramme

Vāsayettha bahussute.

Tesam annañ-ca pānañ-ca

Vatthasenāsanāni ca

Dadeyya ujubhūtesu

Vippasannena cetasā.

Te tassa dhammaṃ desenti

Sabba-dukkhāpanūdanam

Yaṃ so dhammam-idh'aññāya



## Parinibbātyanāsavoti.

*They ward off from there  
cold & heat & beasts & prey  
& creeping things & mosquitoes & showers in the cold season.*

*When the terrifying hot wind has arisen,  
it's warded off from there.*

*For the sake of shelter, for the sake of ease  
to do jhāna and to see insightfully,  
the gift of a dwelling is praised as foremost  
by the awakened ones.*

*So a wise person, envisioning his own benefit,  
should have delightful dwellings built  
so that the learned may stay there.*

*He should, with an awareness clear & bright,  
give them—those who've become straightforward—  
food & drink, clothing & accouterments.*

*They will teach him the Dhamma dispelling all stress  
so that he—knowing the Dhamma right there—  
totally unbinds, effluent-free.*

NOTE: These verses from Cullavagga VI.1.5 are chanted when a donor has made a gift of a dwelling for the Saṅgha.

## Nidhi-kaṇḍa-sutta Gāthā

VERSES FROM THE DISCOURSE ON THE RESERVE FUND

Nidhiṃ nidheti puriso

Gambhīre udakantike.

Atthe kicce samuppanne

Atthāya me bhavissati

Rājato vā duruttassa

Corato pīlitassa vā

Iṇassa vā pamokkhāya

Dubbhikkhe āpadāsu vā.

Etad-atthāya lokasmim

Nidhi nāma nidhīyati.

*A person stashes a fund away, deep underground, at the water line:*

*“When a need or duty arises, this will provide for my needs,  
for my release if I’m denounced by the king, molested by thieves,  
in case of debt, famine, or accidents.”*

*With aims like this in the world a reserve fund is stashed away.*

Tāvassunihito santo

Gambhīre udakantike

Na sabbo sabbadāyeva

Tassa taṃ upakappati.

Nidhi vā ṭhānā cavati

Saññā vāssa vimuyhati

Nāgā vā apanāmenti

Yakkhā vāpi haranti naṃ

Appiyā vāpi dāyādā  
Uddharanti apassato.

Yadā puññakkhayo hoti  
Sabbam-etam vinassati.

*But no matter how well it's stored, deep underground, at the water line,  
it won't all always serve one's need.*

*The fund gets shifted from its place, or one's memory gets confused;  
or—unseen—nāgas make off with it, spirits steal it,  
or hateful heirs run off with it.*

*When one's merit's ended, it's totally destroyed.*

Yassa dānena sīlena  
Saññamena damena ca

Nidhī sunihito hoti

Itthiyā purisassa vā

Cetiyamhi ca Saṅghe vā

Puggale atithīsu vā

Mātari pitari vāpi

Atho jetthamhi bhātari

Eso nidhi sunihito

Ajeyyo anugāmiyo.

Pahāya gamanīyesu

Etam ādāya gacchati.

Asādhāraṇam-aññesaṃ

Acorāharaṇo nidhi.

*But when a man or woman has laid aside a well-stored fund of generosity,  
virtue, restraint, & self-control, with regard to a shrine, the Saṅgha,  
a fine individual, guests, mother, father, or elder sibling:*

*That's a well-stored fund. It can't be wrested away.*

*It follows you along.*

*When, having left this world, for wherever you must go,  
you take it with you.*

*This fund is not held in common with others,  
& cannot be stolen by thieves.*

Kayirātha dhīro puññāni

Yo nidhi anugāmiko.

Esa deva-manussānam

Sabba-kāma-dado nidhi.

Yam yam devābhipatthenti

Sabbam-etena labbhati.

*So, enlightened, you should make merit, the fund that will follow you along.*

*This is the fund that gives all they want to beings human, divine.*

*Whatever devas aspire to, that is all gained by this.*

Suvaṇṇatā susaratā

Susaṅ hānam surūpatā |

Ādhipaccam parivāro

Sabbam-etena labbhati.

*A fine complexion, fine voice, a body well-built, well-formed,  
lordship, a following: That is all gained by this.*

Padesa-rajjam issariyam

Cakkavatti-sukham piyam

Deva-rajjam-pi dibbesu

Sabbam-etena labbhati.

*Earthly kingship, supremacy, the bliss of an emperor,  
kingship over devas in the heavens: That is all gained by this.*

Mānussikā ca sampatti

Deva-loke ca yā rati

Yā ca nibbāna-sampatti

Sabbam-etena labbhati.

*The attainment of the human state, any delight in heaven,  
the attainment of unbinding: That is all gained by this.*

Mitta-sampadam-āgamma

Yoniso ca payuñjato

Vijjā vimutti vaṣī-bhāvo

Sabbam-etena labbhati.

*Excellent friends, appropriate application,  
mastery of clear knowing & release: That is all gained by this.*

Paṭisambhidā vimokkhā ca

Yā ca sāvaka-pāramī

Pacceka-bodhi buddha-bhūmi

Sabbam-etena labbhati.

*Acumen, emancipations, the perfection of discipleship,  
private awakening, buddhahood: That is all gained by this.*

Evam mahatthikā esā

Yadidaṃ puñña-sampadā

Tasmā dhīrā pasamsanti

Paṇḍitā kata-puññatanti.

*So powerful this, the accomplishment of merit.  
Thus the wise, the enlightened, praise the fund of merit already made.*

# Tiro-kuḍḍa-kaṇḍa-sutta Gāthā

HUNGRY SHADES OUTSIDE THE WALLS

Tiro-kuḍḍesu tiṭṭhanti

Sandhi-siṅghāṭakesu ca.

Dvāra-bāhāsu tiṭṭhanti

Āgantvāna sakam gharam.

Pahūte anna-pānamhi

Khajja-bhojje upaṭṭhite

Na tesam koci sarati

Sattānam kamma-paccayā.

*Outside the walls they stand, & at crossroads. At door posts they stand, returning to their old homes. But when a meal with plentiful food & drink is served, no one remembers them: Such is the kamma of living beings.*

Evam dadanti ñātīnam

Ye honti anukampakā

Sucim paṇītam kālena

Kappiyam pāna-bhojanam

Idam vo ñātīnam hotu

Sukhitā hontu ñātayo.

*Thus those who feel sympathy for their dead relatives give timely donations of proper food & drink — exquisite, clean — [thinking:]*

*“May this be for our relatives. May our relatives be happy!”*

Te ca tattha samāgantvā

Ñāti-petā samāgatā

Pahūte anna-pānamhi

Sakkaccam anumodare  
Ciram jīvantu no ñātī  
Yesam̐ hetu labhāmase.

Amhākañ-ca katā pūjā  
Dāyakā ca anipphalā.

*And those who have gathered there, the assembled shades of the relatives,  
with appreciation give their blessing for the plentiful food & drink:  
"May our relatives live long because of whom we have gained [this gift].  
We have been honored, and the donors are not without reward!"*

Na hi tattha kasi atthi  
Gorakkh'ettha na vijjati  
Vaṇijjā tādisī n'atthi  
Hiraññaena kayākayaṃ.

Ito dinnena yāpenti  
Petā kāla-katā tahim̐.

*For there [in their realm] there's no farming, no herding of cattle, no commerce, no trading  
with money. They live on what is given here,  
hungry shades whose time here is done.*

Uṇṇate udakam̐ vutṭham̐  
Yathā ninnam̐ pavattati

Evam-eva ito dinnam̐  
Petānam̐ upakappati.

Yathā vāri~~va~~hā pūrā  
Paripūrenti sāgaram̐

Evam-eva ito dinnam̐  
Petānam̐ upakappati.

*As water raining on a hill flows down to the valley, even so does what is  
given here benefit the dead. As rivers full of water fill the ocean full,*

*even so does what is given here benefit the dead.*

\*Adāsi me akāsi me

Ñāti-mittā sakhā ca me

Petānam dakkhiṇam dajjā

Pubbe katam-anussaram.

Na hi ruṇṇam vā soko vā

Yā vaññā paridevanā

Na tam petānam-atthāya

Evam tiṭṭhanti ñātayo.

*“He gave to me, she acted on my behalf, they were my relatives, companions, friends”: Offerings should be given for the dead when one reflects thus on things done in the past. For no weeping, no sorrowing, no other lamentation benefits the dead whose relatives persist in that way.*

\*\*Ayañ-ca kho dakkhiṇā dinnā

Saṅghamhi suppatitṭhitā

Dīgha-rattam hitāyassa

Thānaso upakappati.

*But when this offering is given, well-placed in the Sangha, it works for their long-term benefit and they profit immediately.*

So ñāti-dhammo ca ayam nidassito

Petāna-pūjā ca katā ulārā.

Balañ-ca bhikkhūnam-anuppadinam

Tumhehi puññam pasutam anappakanti.

*In this way, the proper duty to relatives has been shown, great honor has been done to the dead, and monks have been given strength: The merit you’ve acquired isn’t small.*



# *Mahā-maṅgala-cakkavāḷa*

THE GREAT UNIVERSE OF BLESSINGS

Siri-dhiti-mati-tejo-jayasiddhi-mahiddhi-

mahāguṇāparimita-puññādhikārassa

sabbantarāya-nivāraṇa-samatthassa

bhagavato arahato sammā-sambuddhassa

dvattimsa-mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇ'ānubhāvena

*Through the power of the 32 marks of the Great Man belonging to the Blessed One, the Worthy One, the Rightly Self-awakened One, who through his accumulation of merit is endowed with glory, steadfastness of intent, majesty, victorious power, great might, countless great virtues, who settles all dangers & obstacles,*

asītyānubyañjan'ānubhāvena

*through the power of his 80 minor characteristics,*

aṭṭh'uttara-sata-maṅgal'ānubhāvena

*through the power of his 108 blessings,*

chabbaṇṇa-raṁsiy'ānubhāvena ketumāl'ānubhāvena

*through the power of his sixfold radiance,*

*through the power of the aura surrounding his head,*

dasa-pāramit'ānubhāvena

dasa-upapāramit'ānubhāvena

dasa-paramattha-pāramit'ānubhāvena

*through the power of his ten perfections, ten higher perfections,  
& ten ultimate perfections,*

sīla-samādhi-paññ'ānubhāvena

*through the power of his virtue, concentration, & discernment,*

buddh'ānubhāvena dhamm'ānubhāvena

saṅgh’ānubhāvena

*through the power of the Buddha, Dhamma, & Saṅgha,*

teja’ānubhāvena iddha’ānubhāvena bal’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his majesty, might, & strength,*

ñeyya-dhamm’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his Dhammas that can be known,*

caturāśīti-sahassa-dhammakkhandh’ānubhāvena

*through the power of the 84,000 divisions of his Dhamma,*

nava-lokuttara-dhamm’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his nine transcendent Dhammas,*

aṭṭhaṅika-magg’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his eightfold path,*

aṭṭha-samāpattiy’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his eight meditative attainments,*

chaḷabhiññ’ānubhāvena catu-sacca-ñāṇ’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his six cognitive skills,*

*through the power of his knowledge of the four noble truths,*

dasa-bala-ñāṇ’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his knowledge of the ten strengths,*

sabbaññuta-ñāṇ’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his omniscience,*

mettā-karuṇā-muditā-upekkh’ānubhāvena

*through the power of his goodwill, compassion, empathetic joy, & equanimity,*

sabba-paritt’ānubhāvena

*through the power of all protective chants,*

ratanattaya-saraṇ’ānubhāvena

*through the power of refuge in the Triple Gem:*

Tuyhaṃ sabba-roga-sok’upaddava-dukkha-domanass-  
upāyāsā vinassantu

*May all your diseases, griefs, misfortunes, pains, distresses, & despairs be destroyed,*  
sabba-antarāyāpi vinassantu

sabba-saṅkappā tuyham samijjantu  
*may all obstructions be destroyed, may all your resolves succeed,*  
dīghayutā tuyham hotu sata-vassa-jīvena  
samaṅgiko hotu sabbadā.

*may you live long, always attaining 100 years.*

Ākāsa-pabbata-vana-bhūmi-gaṅgā-mahāsamuddā  
ārakkhā devatā sadā tumhe,  
anurakkhantu.

*May the protective devas of the sky, the mountains, the forests, the land,  
the River Ganges, & the great ocean always protect you.*

\* \* \*

Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni  
Bhummāni vā yāniva antalikkhe  
Sabbe va bhūtā sumanā bhavantu  
Atho'pi sakkacca suṇantu bhāsitaṃ.  
Subhāsitaṃ kiñci-pi vo bhaṇemu  
Puññe sat'uppādakaraṃ apāpaṃ  
Dhammūpadesaṃ anukāraṇaṃ  
Tasmā hi bhūtāni samentu sabbe.  
Mettaṃ karotha mānusiya pajāya  
Bhūtesu bālhaṃ kata-bhattikāya  
Divā ca ratto ca haranti ye balim  
Paccopākāraṃ abhikaṅkhamānā.  
Te kho manussa tanukānubhāvā

Bhūtā visesena mahiddhikā ca  
Ādissamānā manujehi ñātā  
Tasmā hi ne rakkhatha appamattā.

*Whatever spirits have gathered here,  
—on the earth, in the sky—  
may you all be happy  
& listen intently to what I say.  
I will tell you something well-spoken,  
not evil, engendering mindfulness in merit,  
instructing Dhamma to those who comply,  
so may all spirits be attentive.  
Show good will to the human race  
who have firmly shown loyalty to the spirits.  
Day & night they give offerings,  
strongly desiring your help in return.  
Those human beings have little power  
while spirits are of great might  
in their own special ways  
recognized & specified by human beings  
so, being heedful, protect them.*

# Jinapañjara Gāthā

THE VICTOR'S CAGE

Jay'āsan'āgatā Buddhā

Jetvā Māraṃ savāhanam

Catu-saccāsabham raṣam

Ye pivīṃsu narāsabhā

*The Buddhas, noble men who drank the nectar of the four noble truths, having come to the victory seat, having defeated Māra together with his mount:*

Taṇhaṅkar'ādayo Buddhā

Atṭha-vīsati nāyakā

Sabbe paṭiṭṭhitā mayham

Matthake te munissarā.

*These Buddhas—28 leaders, sovereign sages beginning with Taṇhāṅkara—are all established on the crown of my head.*

Sīse paṭiṭṭhito mayham

Buddho dhammo dvilocane

Saṅgho paṭiṭṭhito mayham

Ure sabba-guṇākaro.

*The Buddha is established in my head, the Dhamma in my two eyes, the Saṅgha—the mine of all virtues—is established in my chest.*

Hadaye me Anuruddho

Sāriputto ca dakkhiṇe

Koṇḍañño piṭṭhi-bhāgasmim

Moggallāno ca vāmake.

*Anuruddha is in my heart, and Sāriputta on my right. Koṇḍañña is behind me, and Moggallāna on my left.*

Dakkhiṇe savane mayham

Āsum Ānanda-Rāhulo

Kassapo ca Mahānāmo

Ubhāsum vāma-sotake.

*Ānanda & Rāhula are in my right ear, Kassapa & Mahānāma are both in my left ear.*

Kesato piṭṭhi-bhāgasmim

[Kesante piṭṭhi-bhāgasmim]

Suriyo-va pabhaṅkaro

Nisinno siri-sampanno

Sobhito muni-puṅgavo.

*Sobhita, the noble sage, sits in consummate glory, shining like the sun behind a hair on my head [all over the hair at the back of my head].*

Kumāra-kassapo thero

Mahesī citta-vādako

So mayham vadane niccam

Patitthāsi guṇākaro.

*Elder Kumārakassapa—great sage, brilliant speaker, a mine of virtue— is constantly in my mouth.*

Puṇṇo Aṅgulimālo ca

Upālī Nanda-Sīvalī

Therā pañca ime jātā

Nalāṭe tilakā mama.

*These five elders—Puṇṇa, Aṅgulimāla, Upālī, Nanda, & Sīvalī—have arisen as auspicious marks at the middle of my forehead.*

Sesāsīti mahātherā

Vijitā jina-sāvakā

Etesīti mahātherā

Jitavanto jin'orasā  
Jalantā sīla-tejena  
Aṅgam-aṅgesu saṅṭhitā.

*The rest of the 80 great elders—victorious, disciples of the Victor, sons of the Victor, shining with the majesty of moral virtue—are established in the various parts of my body.*

Ratanam purato āsi  
Dakkhiṇe Metta-suttakam.

Dhajaggam pacchato āsi  
Vāme Aṅgulimālakam.

Khandha-Mora-parittañca  
Āṭānāṭiya-suttakam

Ākāse chadanam āsi  
Sesā pākāra-saṅṭhitā.

*The Ratana Sutta is in front, the Metta Sutta to the right. The Dhajagga Sutta is behind, the Aṅgulimāla Paritta to the left. The Khandha & Mora Parittas and the Āṭānāṭiya Sutta are a roof in space. The remaining suttas are established as a rampart.*

Jinā nānā-varasaṃyuttā  
[Jināṇābala-saṃyuttā]  
Sattappākāra-laṅkatā

Vāta-pitt'ādi-saṅjātā  
Bāhir'ajjhatt'upaddavā

Asesā vinayam yantu  
Ananta-jina-tejasā.

*Excellently bound in many ways by the Victor,  
[Bound by the Victor's authority & strength],  
seven ramparts arrayed against them, may all misfortunes within & without—caused by such things as wind or bile—be destroyed without trace through the unending Victor's majesty.*

Vasato me sakiccena

Sadā Sambuddha-pañjare  
Jina-pañjara-majjhamhi  
Viharantaṃ mahitale  
Sadā pārentu maṃ sabbe  
Te mahā-purisasabhā.

*As I dwell, in all my affairs, always in the cage of the Self-awakened One, living on earth in the middle of the cage of the Victors, I am always guarded by all of those great noble men.*

Icevamanto sugutto surakkho.  
Jinānubhāvena jit'upaddavo.  
Dhammānubhāvena jitārisaṅho.  
Saṅhānubhāvena jit'antarāyo.  
Saddhammānubhāva-pālito  
carāmi jina-pañjare-ti.

*Thus am I utterly well-sheltered, well-protected.  
Through the power of the Victor, misfortunes are vanquished.  
Through the power of the Dhamma, the enemy horde is vanquished.  
Through the power of the Saṅgha, dangers are vanquished.  
Guarded by the power of the True Dhamma,  
I go about in the Victor's Cage.*



# *Meditation*

## *Breath Meditation: Seven Steps*

There are seven basic steps:

1. Start out with three or seven long in-&-out breaths, thinking bud- with the in-breath, and dho with the out. Keep the meditation syllable as long as the breath.

2. Be clearly aware of each in-&-out breath.

3. Observe the breath as it goes in & out, noticing whether it's comfortable or uncomfortable, broad or narrow, obstructed or free-flowing, fast or slow, short or long, warm or cool. If the breath doesn't feel comfortable, change it until it does. For instance, if breathing in long & out long is uncomfortable, try breathing in short & out short. As soon as you find that your breathing feels comfortable, let this comfortable breath sensation spread to the different parts of the body.

To begin with, inhale the breath sensation at the base of the skull and let it flow all the way down the spine. Then, if you are male, let it spread down your right leg to the sole of your foot, to the ends of your toes, and out into the air. Inhale the breath sensation at the base of the skull again and let it spread down your spine, down your left leg to the ends of your toes, and out into the air. (If you are female, begin with the left side first, because the male & female nervous systems are different.)

Then let the breath from the base of the skull spread down over both shoulders, past your elbows & wrists, to the tips of your fingers, and out into the air.

Let the breath at the base of the throat spread down the central nerve at the front of the body, past the lungs & liver, all the way down to the bladder & colon.

Inhale the breath right at the middle of the chest and let it go all the way down to your intestines.

Let all these breath sensations spread so that they connect & flow together, and you'll feel a greatly improved sense of well-being.

4. Learn four ways of adjusting the breath:

- a. in long & out long,
- b. in long & out short,
- c. in short & out long,
- d. in short & out short.

Breathe whichever way is most comfortable for you. Or, better yet, learn to breathe comfortably all four ways, because your physical condition & your breath are always changing.

5. Become acquainted with the bases or focal points for the mind—the resting spots of the breath—and center your awareness on whichever one seems most comfortable. A few of these bases are:

- a. the tip of the nose,
- b. the middle of the head,
- c. the palate,
- d. the base of the throat,
- e. the breastbone (the tip of the sternum),
- f. the navel (or a point just above it).

If you suffer from frequent headaches or nervous problems, don't focus on any spot above the base of the throat. And don't try to force the breath or put yourself into a trance. Breathe freely & naturally. Let the mind be at ease with the breath—but not to the point where it slips away.

6. Spread your awareness—your sense of conscious feeling—throughout the entire body.

7. Unite the breath sensations throughout the body, letting them flow together comfortably, keeping your awareness as broad as possible. Once you are fully aware of the aspects of the breath you already know in your body, you'll come to know all sorts of other aspects as well. The breath, by its nature, has many facets: breath sensations flowing in the nerves, those flowing around & about the nerves, those spreading from the nerves to every pore. Beneficial breath sensations & harmful ones are mixed together by their very nature.

To summarize: (a) for the sake of improving the energy already existing in every part of your body, so that you can contend with such things as disease & pain; and (b) for the sake of clarifying the knowledge already within you, so that it can become a basis for the skills leading to release & purity of heart—you should always bear these seven steps in mind, because they are absolutely basic to every aspect of breath meditation.

— *Phra Ajaan Lee Dhammadharo*

*Whoever—monk, nun, lay male follower, or female lay follower—keeps practicing the Dhamma in accordance with the Dhamma, who keeps practicing masterfully, who live in accordance with the Dhamma: That is the person who worships, honors, respects, venerates, and pays homage to the Tathāgata with the highest homage. So you should train yourselves: ‘We will keep practicing the Dhamma in accordance with the Dhamma, we will keep practicing masterfully, we will live in accordance with the Dhamma.’ That is how you should train yourselves.*

*—MahāParinibbāna  
Sutta,  
Dīgha Nikāya 16*

# Table of Contents

Titlepage	1
Copyright	2
Pronunciation	3
Vowels	3
Consonants	3
Scanning	4
Chanting Styles	5
Morning Chanting	6
Dedication	6
Praise for the Buddha	7
Praise for the Dhamma	8
Praise for the Saṅgha	9
Salutation to the Triple Gem & The Topics for Chastened Dispassion	10
Reflection at the Moment of Using the Requisites	15
Evening Chanting	17
Dedication	17
A Guide to the Recollection of the Buddha	18
Verses in Celebration of the Buddha	19
A Guide to the Recollection of the Dhamma	21
Verses in Celebration of the Dhamma	21
A Guide to the Recollection of the Saṅgha	23
Verses in Celebration of the Saṅgha	24
Reflection after Using the Requisites	26
Reflections	28
Contemplation of the Body	28
Five Subjects for Frequent Recollection	31

The Verses on Friends	32
The Verses on Respect	34
The Verses on the Noble Truths	35
The Guardian Meditations	37
Ten Reflections	39
The Four Dhamma Summaries	41
Ovāda-pāṭimokkha Gāthā	42
The Sublime Attitudes	44
Sabba-patti-dāna Gāthā Verses for Dedication of Merit	48
Devatādipattidāna Gāthā Dedication of Merit to the Devas & Others	50
Uddissanādhiṭṭhāna Gāthā Verses for Dedicating Merit	52
Ākāsaṭṭhā ca bhummaṭṭhā	54
<b>Refuge</b>	<b>55</b>
Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.	55
N'atthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ	56
Mahā-kāruṇiko nātho	57
Bahuṃ ve saraṇaṃ yanti	58
<b>Discourses</b>	<b>60</b>
Dhamma-cakkappavattana Sutta The Discourse on Setting the Wheel of Dhamma in Motion	60
Anatta-lakkhaṇa Sutta The Discourse on the Not-self Characteristic	70
Āditta-pariyāya Sutta The Fire Discourse	79
Mahā-samaya Sutta The Great Meeting	86
Magga-vibhaṅga Sutta An Analysis of the Path	106
Aṭṭh'aṅgika-magga Gāthā Verses on the Eightfold Path	111
Satipaṭṭhāna Pāṭha Passage on the Establishing of Mindfulness	112
Ariyavaṃsika Sutta Traditions of the Noble Ones	116

Sārāṇīya-dhamma Sutta Conditions for Amiability	120
Bhikkhu-aparihāniya-dhamma Sutta The Causes of Non-decline for Monks	123
Gotamī Sutta The Discourse to Gotamī	126
Dhajagga Sutta The Top of the Standard	129
Girimānanda Sutta To Girimānanda	134
Dhamma-niyāma Sutta The Orderliness of the Dhamma	142
<b>Dhamma Synopses</b>	<b>144</b>
Ovāda-pāṭimokkh'ādi Pāṭha Passage on the Ovāda-pāṭimokkha, etc.	144
Dhamma-gārav'ādi Gāthā Verses on Respect for the Dhamma, etc.	150
<b>Merit for the Deceased</b>	<b>153</b>
Paṭicca Samuppāda Dependent Co-arising	153
Heedfulness	155
The Three Inspired Verses	156
The House Builder	157
The Mountain	158
Noble Wealth	160
An Auspicious Day	161
The Three Characteristics	162
Bhāra-sutta Gāthā Verses from the Discourses on the Burden	165
Dhammasaṅgaṇī Mātikā Pāṭha The List from the Dhamma Groupings	166
The Council Chant	170
Vinaya Discipline	170
Sutta Discourses	172
Abhidhamma Higher Dhamma	173
Dhamma-saṅgaṇī Classification of Qualities	173
Vibhaṅga Analysis	173
Dhātu-kathā Discussion of Properties	174

Puggala-paññatti Designation of Individuals	174
Kathā-vatthu Debate Topics	175
Yamaka Pairs	176
Mahāpaṭṭhāna Great Causal Principles	176
<b>Blessings</b>	<b>178</b>
An Invitation to the Devas	178
Namakāra-siddhi Gāthā Verses on Success through Homage	180
Sambuddhe The Buddhas	182
Namo-kāra-aṭṭhakaṃ The Homage Octet	184
Maṅgala Sutta The Discourse on Blessings	185
Cha Ratana Paritta Gāthā The Six Protective Verses from the Discourse on Treasures	189
Karaṇīya Mettā Sutta The Discourse on Goodwill	192
Khandha Paritta The Group Protection	195
Mora Paritta The Peacock's Protection	197
Vaṭṭaka Paritta The Baby Quail's Protection	199
Dhajagga Paritta The Top-of-the-Banner-Staff Protection	201
Āṭānāṭṭiya Paritta Homage to the Seven Past Buddhas	203
Aṅgulimāla Paritta Ven. Angulimala's Protection	205
Bojjhaṅga Paritta The Factor-for-Awakening Protection	205
Buddha-jaya-maṅgala Gāthā The Verses of the Buddha's Victory	208
Blessings	
Jaya Paritta The Victory Protection	211
Abhaya Paritta The Danger-free Protection	213
Devatāyuyyojana Gāthā Verses Ushering the Devas Back Home	216
Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ	217
<b>Formal Requests</b>	<b>218</b>
Taking the Five Precepts	218
Taking the Eight Precepts	221



Ordination for an Eight-Precept Nun	224
Requesting a Discourse	228
Requesting Blessings	229
Requesting Forgiveness	230
<b>Formal Offerings</b>	<b>232</b>
Food	232
General Items (after noon)	233
“Forest Cloth”	233
Declaration for a Gift to the Bhikkhu Saṅgha	234
Lodgings	235
Kaṭhina Cloth	235
Rains Bathing Cloth	235
Rains-residence Candle	236
<b>Homage</b>	<b>238</b>
Visākha Pūjā	238
Āsāḷha Pūjā	242
Māgha Pūjā	245
Veneration	248
The Buddha’s Last Words	250
<b>After the Pāṭimokkha</b>	<b>251</b>
Sīluddesa-pāṭha The Virtue Summary	251
Tāyana-gāthā The Verse to Tāyana	251
<b>Anumodanā</b>	<b>254</b>
Yathā vārivahā pūrā	254
II. Aggato ve pasannānaṃ	256
III. Āyudo balado dhīro	258
IV. Āyuraṃ vaṇṇaṃ yasaṃ kittiraṃ	259
V. Bhuttā bhogā bhaṭṭā bhaccā	260
VI. Dānañ-ca peyya-vajjañ-ca	262

VII. Kāle dadanti sapaññā	263
VIII. Ratanattayānubhāvena	265
IX. Sabba-buddhānubhāvena	266
X. So attha-laddho sukhito	268
XI. Yasmiṃ padese kappeti	269
XII. Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ	270
Vihāra-dāna Gāthā Verses on Giving a Dwelling	271
Nidhi-kaṇḍa-sutta Gāthā Verses from the Discourse on the Reserve Fund	273
Tiro-kuḍḍa-kaṇḍa-sutta Gāthā Hungry Shades Outside the Walls	277
Mahā-maṅgala-cakkavāḷa The Great Universe of Blessings	280
Jinapañjara Gāthā The Victor's Cage	284
<b>Meditation</b>	<b>288</b>
Breath Meditation: Seven Steps	288
MahāParinibbāna Sutta Quote	291